

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS
For the November 6, 2020 Letting

The following special provisions indicated by a "check mark" are applicable to this contract and will be included by the Project Coordination and Implementation Section of the BD&E. An * indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

File Name	#		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
80099	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	April 1, 2020
80274	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80192	3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173	4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80426	5	<input type="checkbox"/>	Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	
80241	6	<input type="checkbox"/>	Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261	7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481	8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491	9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531	10	<input type="checkbox"/>	Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80425	11	<input type="checkbox"/>	Cape Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	
80384	12	<input type="checkbox"/>	Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198	13	<input type="checkbox"/>	Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199	14	<input type="checkbox"/>	Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293	15	<input type="checkbox"/>	Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	July 1, 2016
80311	16	<input type="checkbox"/>	Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80277	17	<input type="checkbox"/>	Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80261	18	<input type="checkbox"/>	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80387	19	<input type="checkbox"/>	Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	Nov. 1, 2017	
80029	20	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	March 2, 2019
80402	21	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disposal Fees	Nov. 1, 2018	
80378	22	<input type="checkbox"/>	Dowel Bar Inserter	Jan. 1, 2017	Jan. 1, 2018
80405	23	<input type="checkbox"/>	Elastomeric Bearings	Jan. 1, 2019	
80421	24	<input type="checkbox"/>	Electric Service Installation	Jan. 1, 2020	
80415	25	<input type="checkbox"/>	Emulsified Asphalts	Aug. 1, 2019	
80423	26	<input type="checkbox"/>	Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory	Jan. 1, 2020	
80388	27	<input type="checkbox"/>	Equipment Parking and Storage	Nov. 1, 2017	
80229	28	<input type="checkbox"/>	Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80417	29	<input type="checkbox"/>	Geotechnical Fabric for Pipe Underdrains and French Drains	Nov. 1, 2019	
80420	30	<input type="checkbox"/>	Geotextile Retaining Walls	Nov. 1, 2019	
* 80304	31	<input type="checkbox"/>	Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2020
* 80422	32	<input type="checkbox"/>	High Tension Cable Median Barrier	Jan. 1, 2020	Nov. 1, 2020
80416	33	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Binder and Surface Course	July 2, 2019	Nov. 1, 2019
80398	34	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Aug. 1, 2018	Nov. 1, 2019
80406	35	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production (Modified for I-FIT Data Collection)	Jan. 1, 2019	Jan. 2, 2020
80347	36	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits – Jobsite Sampling	Nov. 1, 2014	July 2, 2019
80383	37	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance	April 1, 2017	July 2, 2019
80411	38	<input type="checkbox"/>	Luminaires, LED	April 1, 2019	
80393	39	<input type="checkbox"/>	Manholes, Valve Vaults, and Flat Slab Tops	Jan. 1, 2018	March 1, 2019
80045	40	<input type="checkbox"/>	Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Aug. 1, 2014
* 80418	41	<input type="checkbox"/>	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Nov. 1, 2019	Nov. 1, 2020
80424	42	<input type="checkbox"/>	Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing	Jan. 1, 2020	
80428	43	<input type="checkbox"/>	Mobilization	April 1, 2020	
80165	44	<input type="checkbox"/>	Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80412	45	<input type="checkbox"/>	Obstruction Warning Luminaires, LED	Aug. 1, 2019	
80349	46	<input type="checkbox"/>	Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016

80371	47	<input type="checkbox"/>	Pavement Marking Removal	July 1, 2016	
80389	48	<input type="checkbox"/>	Portland Cement Concrete	Nov. 1, 2017	
80430	49	<input type="checkbox"/>	Portland Cement Concrete – Haul Time	July 1, 2020	
80359	50	<input type="checkbox"/>	Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing	April 1, 2015	Nov. 1, 2019
80431	51	<input type="checkbox"/>	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Patching	July 1, 2020	
80432	52	<input type="checkbox"/>	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Placement	July 1, 2020	
80300	53	<input type="checkbox"/>	Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
34261	54	<input type="checkbox"/>	Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157	55	<input type="checkbox"/>	Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
80306	56	<input type="checkbox"/>	Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 2, 2020
80407	57	<input type="checkbox"/>	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2019	Jan. 1, 2020
80419	58	<input type="checkbox"/>	Silt Fence, Inlet Filters, Ground Stabilization and Riprap Filter Fabric	Nov. 1, 2019	April 1, 2020
80395	59	<input type="checkbox"/>	Sloped Metal End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	
80340	60	<input type="checkbox"/>	Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2017
80127	61	<input type="checkbox"/>	Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	Aug. 1, 2017
80408	62	<input type="checkbox"/>	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail Manufacturing	Jan. 1, 2019	
80413	63	<input type="checkbox"/>	Structural Timber	Aug. 1, 2019	
80397	64	<input type="checkbox"/>	Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	65	<input type="checkbox"/>	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80317	66	<input type="checkbox"/>	Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan. 1, 2013	Aug. 1, 2019
80298	67	<input type="checkbox"/>	Temporary Pavement Marking	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2017
80403	68	<input type="checkbox"/>	Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special	Nov. 1, 2018	
80409	69	<input type="checkbox"/>	Traffic Control Devices - Cones	Jan. 1, 2019	
80410	70	<input type="checkbox"/>	Traffic Spotters	Jan. 1, 2019	
20338	71	<input type="checkbox"/>	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
80318	72	<input type="checkbox"/>	Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Sections	Jan. 1, 2013	Jan. 1, 2018
80429	73	<input type="checkbox"/>	Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	
80288	74	<input type="checkbox"/>	Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80302	75	<input type="checkbox"/>	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	April 2, 2015
80414	76	<input type="checkbox"/>	Wood Fence Sight Screen	Aug. 1, 2019	April 1, 2020
80427	77	<input type="checkbox"/>	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	
80071	78	<input type="checkbox"/>	Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are in the 2020 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location(s)</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80404	Coarse Aggregate Quality for Micro-Surfacing and Cape Seals	Article 1004.01(b)	Jan. 1, 2019	
80392	Lights on Barricades	Articles 701.16, 701.17(c)(2) & 603.07	Jan. 1, 2018	
80336	Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	Check Sheet #36	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80400	Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	Article 1077.03(b)	Aug. 1, 2018	
80394	Metal Flared End Section for Pipe Culverts	Articles 542.07(c) and 542.11	Jan. 1, 2018	April 1, 2018
80390	Payments to Subcontractors	Article 109.11	Nov. 2, 2017	

The following special provisions have been deleted from use.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80328	Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The additional information needs to be submitted as a separate document. The Project Coordination and Implementation section will then include the information in the applicable special provision.

- Bridge Demolition Debris
- Building Removal - Case I
- Building Removal – Case II
- Building Removal - Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV
- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation
- Material Transfer Device
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be . In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

All Regional Engineers

Michael L. Hine

Special Provision for Railroad Protective Liability Insurance

September 30, 2005

This special provision has been revised to provide additional "blanks" for railroad information and to update the mailing address for insurance submittal.

This special provision should only be used for "short-line" (minor) railroads. When a Class I railroad is involved, the special provision Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10) should be used. Following is a list of the Class 1 railroads:

The Burlington Northern & Santa Fe Railway Co.

Chicago, Central & Pacific Railroad Co.

CN

Canadian Pacific Railway

CSX Transportation, Inc.

Grand Trunk Western Railroad Inc.

Illinois Central Railway Co.

Kansas Southern Railway Co.

Norfolk Southern Railway Co.

Soo Line

Union Pacific Railroad Co.

Wisconsin Central Ltd.

Wisconsin Central Chicago Link Ltd.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 20, 2006 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 30, 2005.

3426lm

RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)

Effective: December 1, 1986

Revised: January 1, 2006

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
-------------------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------

DOT/AAR No.:

RR Division:

RR Mile Post:

RR Sub-Division:

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact:

For Insurance Information Contact:

Phone:

Phone:

DOT/AAR No.:

RR Division:

RR Mile Post:

RR Sub-Division:

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact:

For Insurance Information Contact:

Phone:

Phone:

Approval of Insurance. The original and one certified copy of each required policy shall be submitted to the following address for approval:

Illinois Department of Transportation
Bureau of Design and Environment
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 326
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall

submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

3426I

All Regional Engineers

Charles J. Ingersoll

Special Provision for Building Removal - Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)

January 8, 2010

This special provision has been revised to make a minor clarification. It should be included on contracts involving building removal with both non-friable and friable asbestos abatement.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 23, 2010 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 8, 2010.

5026im

**BUILDING REMOVAL - CASE I (NON-FRIABLE AND FRIABLE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT)
(BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 1990

Revised: April 1, 2010

BUILDING REMOVAL: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of _____ building(s), together with all foundations, retaining walls, and piers, down to a plane 1 ft (300 mm) below the ultimate or existing grade in the area and also all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the removal of the building(s) in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any holes, such as basements, shall be filled with a suitable granular material. The building(s) are identified as follows:

<u>Bldg. No.</u>	<u>Parcel No.</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------------	-------------------	-----------------	--------------------

Discontinuance of Utilities: The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services and the removal of the metering devices that serve the building(s) according to the respective requirements and regulations of the City, County, or utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal, in an approved manner, all service outlets that serve any building(s) he/she is to remove.

Signs: Immediately upon execution of the contract and prior to the wrecking of any structures, the Contractor shall be required to paint or stencil, in contrasting colors of an oil base paint, on all four sides of each residence and two opposite sides of other structures, the following sign:

PROPERTY ACQUIRED FOR
HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION
TO BE DEMOLISHED BY THE

VANDALS WILL BE PROSECUTED

The signs shall be positioned in a prominent location on the structure so that they can be easily seen and read and at a sufficient height to prevent defacing. The Contractor shall not paint signs nor start demolition of any building(s) prior to the time that the State becomes the owner of the respective building(s).

All friable asbestos shall be removed from the building(s) prior to demolition. The Contractor has the option of removing the non-friable asbestos prior to demolition or demolishing the building(s) with the non-friable asbestos in place. Refer to the Special Provisions titled "Asbestos Abatement (General Conditions)", "Removal and Disposal of Friable Asbestos Building No. _____", and "Removal and Disposal of Non-Friable Asbestos Building No. _____" contained herein.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price for BUILDING REMOVAL, numbers as listed above, which price shall be payment in full for complete removal of the buildings and structures, including any necessary backfilling material as specified herein. The lump sum unit price(s) for this work shall represent the cost of demolition and disposal assuming all asbestos, friable and non-friable, is removed prior to demolition. Any salvage value shall be reflected in the contract unit price for this item.

EXPLANATION OF BIDDING TERMS: Three separate contract unit price items have been established for the removal of each building. They are:

1. BUILDING REMOVAL NO. _____
2. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. _____
3. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. _____

The Contractor shall have two options available for the removal and disposal of the non-friable asbestos.

The pay item for removal and disposal of non-friable asbestos will not be deleted regardless of the option chosen by the Contractor.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (GENERAL CONDITIONS): This work consists of the removal and disposal of friable and non-friable asbestos from the building(s) to be demolished. All work shall be done according to the requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the Special Provisions for "Removal and Disposal of Friable Asbestos, Building No. _____" and "Removal and Disposal of Non-Friable Asbestos, Building No. _____", and as outlined herein.

Sketches indicating the location of Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) are included in the proposal on pages _____ thru _____. Also refer to the Materials Description Table on page _____ for a brief description and location of the various materials. Also included is a Materials Quantities Table on page _____. This table states whether the ACM is friable or non-friable and gives the approximate quantity. The quantities are given only for information and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the exact quantities prior to submitting his/her bid.

The work involved in the removal and disposal of friable asbestos, and non-friable asbestos if done prior to demolition, shall be performed by a Contractor or Sub-Contractor prequalified with the Illinois Capital Development Board.

The Contractor shall provide a shipping manifest, similar to the one shown on page _____, to the Engineer for the disposal of all ACM wastes.

Permits: The Contractor shall apply for permit(s) in compliance with applicable regulations of the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency. Any and all other permits required by other federal, state, or local agencies for carrying on the work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Copies of these permits shall be sent to the district office and the Engineer.

Notifications: The "Demolition/Renovation Notice" form, which can be obtained from the IEPA office, shall be completed and submitted to the address listed below at least ten days prior to commencement of any asbestos removal or demolition activity. Separate notices shall be sent for the asbestos removal work and the building demolition if they are done as separate operations.

Asbestos Demolition/Renovation Coordinator
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Air Pollution Control
P. O. Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276
(217)785-1743

Notices shall be updated if there is a change in the starting date or the amount of asbestos changes by more than 20 percent.

Submittals:

- A. All submittals and notices shall be made to the Engineer, except where otherwise specified herein.
- B. Submittals that shall be made prior to start of work:
 1. Submittals required under Asbestos Abatement Experience.
 2. Submit documentation indicating that all employees have had medical examinations and instruction on the hazards of asbestos exposure, on use and fitting of respirators, on protective dress, on use of showers, on entry and exit from work areas, and on all aspects of work procedures and protective measures as specified in Worker Protection Procedures.
 3. Submit manufacturer's certification stating that vacuums, ventilation equipment, and other equipment required to contain airborne fibers conform to ANSI 29.2.

4. Submit to the Engineer the brand name, manufacturer, and specification of all sealants or surfactants to be used. Testing under existing conditions will be required at the direction of the Engineer.
 5. Submit proof that all required permits, site locations, and arrangements for transport and disposal of asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated materials, supplies, and the like have been obtained (i.e., a letter of authorization to utilize designated landfill).
 6. Submit a list of penalties, including liquidated damages, incurred through non-compliance with asbestos abatement project specifications.
 7. Submit a detailed plan of the procedures proposed for use in complying with the requirements of this specification. Include in the plan the location and layout of decontamination units, the sequencing of work, the respiratory protection plan to be used during this work, a site safety plan, a disposal plan including the location of an approved disposal site, and a detailed description of the methods to be used to control pollution. The plan shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the start of work.
 8. Submit proof of written notification and compliance with Paragraph "Notifications".
- C. Submittals that shall be made upon completion of abatement work:
1. Submit copies of all waste chain-of-custodies, trip tickets, and disposal receipts for all asbestos waste materials removed from the work area;
 2. Submit daily copies of work site entry logbooks with information on worker and visitor access;
 3. Submit logs documenting filter changes on respirators, HEPA vacuums, negative pressure ventilation units, and other engineering controls; and
 4. Submit results of any bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement including results of any on-site testing by any federal, state, or local agency.

Certificate of Insurance:

- A. The Contractor shall document general liability insurance for personal injury, occupational disease and sickness or death, and property damage.
- B. The Contractor shall document current Workmen's Compensation Insurance coverage.
- C. The Contractor shall supply insurance certificates as specified by the Department.

Asbestos Abatement Experience:

- A. Company Experience: Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall supply evidence that he/she has been prequalified with the Illinois Capital Development Board and that he/she has been included on the Illinois Department of Public Health's list of approved Contractors.
- B. Personnel Experience:
 - 1. For Superintendent, the Contractor shall supply:
 - a. Evidence of knowledge of applicable regulations in safety and environmental protection is required as well as training in asbestos abatement as evidenced by the successful completion of a training course in supervision of asbestos abatement as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, EPA Model Contractor Accreditation Plan. A copy of the certificate of successful completion shall be provided to the Engineer prior to the start of work.
 - b. Documentation of experience with abatement work in a supervisory position as evidenced through supervising at least two asbestos abatement projects; provide names, contact, phone number, and locations of two projects in which the individual(s) has worked in a supervisory capacity.
 - 2. For workers involved in the removal of friable and non-friable asbestos, the Contractor shall provide training as evidenced by the participation and successful completion of an accredited training course for asbestos abatement workers as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, EPA Model Contractor Accreditation Plan. A copy of the certificate of successful completion shall be provided to all employees who will be working on this project.

ABATEMENT AIR MONITORING: The Contractor shall comply with the following:

- A. Personal Monitoring: All personal monitoring shall be conducted per specifications listed in OSHA regulation, Title 29, Code of Federal Regulation 1926.58. All area sampling shall be conducted according to 40 CFR Part 763.90. All air monitoring equipment shall be calibrated and maintained in proper operating condition. Excursion limits shall be monitored daily. Personal monitoring is the responsibility of the Contractor. Additional personal samples may be required by the Engineer at any time during the project.
- B. Contained Work Areas for Removal of Friable Asbestos: Area samples shall be collected for the department within the work area daily. A minimum of one sample shall be taken outside of the abatement area removal operations. The Engineer will also have the option to require additional personal samples and/or clearance samples during this type of work.
- C. Interior Non-Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials: The Contractor shall perform personal air monitoring during removal of all nonfriable Transite and floor tile removal

operations. The Engineer will also have the option to require additional personal samples and/or clearance samples during this type of work.

- D. Exterior Non-Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials: The Contractor shall perform personal air monitoring during removal of all nonfriable cementitious panels, piping, roofing felts, and built up roofing materials that contain asbestos.

The Contractor shall conduct down wind area sampling to monitor airborne fiber levels at a frequency of no less than three per day.

E. Air Monitoring Professional

1. All air sampling shall be conducted by a qualified Air Sampling Professional supplied by the Contractor. The Air Sampling Professional shall submit documentation of successful completion of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) course #582 - "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust".
2. Air sampling shall be conducted according to NIOSH Method 7400. The results of these tests shall be provided to the Engineer within 24 hours of the collection of air samples.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. _____: This work consists of the removal and disposal of all friable asbestos from the building(s) prior to demolition. The work shall be done according to the Special Provision titled "Asbestos Abatement (General Conditions)" and as outlined herein.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. _____, as shown, which price shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required to remove and dispose of the friable asbestos.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. _____: The Contractor has the option of removing and disposing of the non-friable asbestos prior to demolition of the building(s) or demolishing the building(s) with the non-friable asbestos in place.

Option #1 - If the Contractor chooses to remove all non-friable asbestos prior to demolition, the work shall be done according to the Special Provision titled "Asbestos Abatement (General Conditions)".

Option #2 - If the Contractor chooses to demolish the building(s) with the non-friable asbestos in place, the following provisions shall apply:

1. Continuously wet all non-friable ACM and other building debris with water during demolition.

2. Dispose of all demolition debris as asbestos containing material by placing it in lined, covered transport haulers and placing it in an approved landfill.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. _____, as shown.

The cost for this work shall be determined as follows:

Option #1 - Actual cost of removal and disposal of non-friable asbestos.

Option #2 - The difference in cost between removing and disposing of the building if all non-friable asbestos is left in place and removing and disposing of the building assuming all non-friable asbestos is removed prior to demolition.

The cost of removing and disposing of the building(s), assuming all asbestos, friable and non-friable is removed first, shall be represented by the pay item "BUILDING REMOVAL NO. _____".

Regardless of the option chosen by the Contractor, this pay item will not be deleted, nor will the pay item BUILDING REMOVAL NO. _____ be deleted.

EXAMPLE

Attached are Appendixes A - D. These appendixes are examples of the information to be included in the proposal and referred to on page 3 of the Special Provision.

Appendix A are the sketches of the building(s) noted on page 1 of the Special Provision. These sketches show the location of asbestos on each floor of the building(s).

Appendix B provides a "Material Description Table" also referred to on page 3 of the Special Provision.

Appendix C is a "Material Quantities Table" and is referred to on page 3 of the Special Provision.

Appendix D is a sample of a Shipping Manifest form referred to on page 3.

Appendix E is a sample of the building(s) identification needed on page 1.

APPENDIX B

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION TABLE

Material Description	% And Type Of Asbestos	Location, Description, Sample Number (If Applicable)
I. <u>Ike and Swanies Tap</u>		
Pipe Insulation	55% & 60% chrysotile	Typical of all insulated piping in Basement area and in wall on 1st Floor. Fair condition. Some debris present in Basement.
Freezer cork Mastic	10% chrysotile	Cork wall and ceiling mastic is in Freezer Room in Basement area. Poor condition. Sample AX656.
Floor tile	10% chrysotile	First floor in west portion of building. Floor tile is located under carpet. Poor condition. Sample AX652.
II. <u>Peoria Hotel Building</u>		
Pipe Insulation	20% & 30% chrysotile	Typical of most insulated piping in Basement area. 1st Floor and 2nd Floor. Fair condition. Abundant debris present in Basement. Sample AX660 and Sample AX663.
HW Tank Insulation	55% chrysotile	Tank located in Mechanical Room on the Basement Floor. Tank insulation is in fair condition. ACM debris is throughout Mechanical Room. Sample AX664.
Freezer Cork Mastic	10% chrysotile	Cork wall and ceiling mastic is in Freezer Room in Basement area. Poor condition. Same as Sample AX656.

Floor tile	10% chrysotile 12% chrysotile	First floor in the main hotel building. Floor tile is in poor condition. Sample AX561 and Sample AX662.
Transite Siding	25% chrysotile	Located on an out building in back of main hotel, 1st Floor. Debris on ground and in Basement area Sample AX666.

APPENDIX C

MATERIAL QUANTITIES TABLE

The following are approximate quantities of ACM to be removed from the building indicated. These material quantities do not indicate the cleaning required to remove asbestos debris and resulting contamination from the work areas.

I. Ike and Swanies Tap

<u>Material</u>	<u>Floor</u>	<u>Quantity Present</u>	<u>Friable</u>
Pipe Insulation	Basement	140 L.F.	Yes
Pipe Insulation	1st Floor	20 L.F.	Yes
Cork Mastic	Basement	900 S.F.	No
Floor Tile	1st Floor	1225 S.F.	No
Carpet	1st Floor	1225 S.F.	No

II. Peoria Hotel Building

<u>Material</u>	<u>Floor</u>	<u>Quantity Present</u>	<u>Friable</u>
Tank Insulation	Basement Mech RM	115 L.F.	Yes
Pipe Insulation	Basement Mech RM	335 L.F.	Yes
Pipe Insulation	Basement (remaining)	770 L.F.	Yes
Pipe Insulation	1st Floor	120 S.F.	Yes
Pipe Insulation	2nd Floor	40 S.F.	Yes
Cork Mastic	Basement	400 S.F.	No
Floor Tile	1st Floor	1300 S.F.	No
Linoleum	1st Floor	75 S.F.	No
Transite Siding	1st Floor	225 S.F.	No

APPENDIX D

SHIPPING MANIFEST
Generator

1. Work Site Name and Mailing Address	Owner's Name	Owner's Telephone No.
2. Operator's Name and Address		Operator's Telephone No
3. Waste Disposal Site (WDS) Name Mailing Address, and Physical Site Location		WDS Telephone No.
4. Name and Address of Responsible Agency		
5. Description of Materials		
6. Containers	No.	Type
7. Total Quantity	M ³	(Yd ³)
8. Special Handling Instructions and Additional Information		
9. OPERATOR'S CERTIFICATION: I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by proper shipping name and are classified, packed, marked, and labeled, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport by highway according to applicable international and government regulations.		
Printed/Typed Name & Title	Signature	Month Day Year

Transporter

10. Transporter 1 (Acknowledgement of Receipt of Materials)		
Printed/Typed Name & Title	Signature	Month Day Year
Address and Telephone No.		
11. Transporter 2 (Acknowledgement of Receipt of Materials)		
Printed/Typed Name & Title	Signature	Month Day Year
Address and Telephone No.		

Disposal Site

12. Discrepancy Indication Space		
13. Waste Disposal Site Owner or Operator: Certification of Receipt of Asbestos Materials Covered By This Manifest Except As Noted in Item 12		
Printed/Typed Name & Title	Signature	Month Day Year

APPENDIX D

INSTRUCTIONS

Waste Generator Section (Items 1-9)

1. Enter the name of the facility at which asbestos waste is generated and the address where the facility is located. In the appropriate spaces, also enter the name of the owner of the facility and the owner's phone number.
2. If a demolition or renovation, enter the name and address of the Company and authorized agent responsible for performing the asbestos removal. In the appropriate spaces, also enter the phone number of the operator.
3. Enter the name, address, and physical site location of the waste disposal site (WDS) that will be receiving the asbestos materials. In the appropriate spaces, also enter the phone number of the WDS. Enter "on-site" if the waste will be disposed of on the generator's property.
4. Provide the name and address of the local, State, or EPA Regional Office responsible for administering the asbestos NESHAP program.
5. Indicate the types of asbestos waste materials generated. If from a demolition or renovation, indicate the amount of asbestos that is
 - Friable asbestos material
 - Nonfriable asbestos material
6. Enter the number of containers used to transport the asbestos materials listed in Item 5. Also enter one of the following container codes used in transporting each type of asbestos material (specify any other type of container used if not listed below):
 - DM - Metal drums, barrels
 - DP - Plastic drums, barrels
 - BA - 6 mil plastic bags or wrapping
7. Enter the quantities of each type of asbestos material removed in units of cubic meters (cubic yards).
8. Use this space to indicate special transportation, treatment, storage or disposal or Bill of Lading information. If an alternate waste disposal site is designated, note it here. Emergency response telephone numbers or similar information may be included here.
9. The authorized agent of the waste generator shall read and then sign and date this certification. The date is the date of receipt by transporter.

NOTE: The waste generator shall retain a copy of this form.

APPENDIX D

INSTRUCTIONS

Transporter Section (Items 10 & 11)

10. & 11. Enter name, address, and telephone number of each transporter used, if applicable. Print or type the full name and title of person accepting responsibility and acknowledging receipt of materials as listed on this waste shipment record for transport.

NOTE: The transporter shall retain a copy of this form.

Disposal Site Section (Items 12 & 13)

12. The authorized representative of the WDS shall note in this space any discrepancy between waste described on this manifest and waste actually received as well as any improperly enclosed or contained waste. Any rejected materials should be listed and destination of those materials provided. A site that converts asbestos-containing waste material to nonasbestos material is considered a WDS.
13. The signature (by hand) of the authorized WDS agent indicates acceptance and agreement with statements on this manifest except as noted in Item 12. The date is the date of signature and receipt of shipment.

NOTE: The WDS shall retain a completed copy of this form. The WDS shall also send a completed copy to the operator listed in Item 2.

APPENDIX E

Bldg. No.	Parcel No.	Location	Description
1	408D005	210-212 Franklin, Peoria	2 story 60'x40' brick & masonry, 50% basement 50% crawl space
2	408D010	203-211 Franklin, Peoria	Section 1: 1 story 30'x17'-4" brick & masonry slab Section 2: 2 story 36'x81' brick & masonry full basement Section 3: 3 story 50'x72' brick & masonry full basement Section 4: 2 story 134'x38' brick & masonry, partial basement

5026I

All Regional Engineers

Charles J. Ingersoll

Special Provision for Building Removal - Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)

January 8, 2010

This special provision has been revised to make a minor clarification. It should be included on contracts involving building removal with non-friable asbestos abatement only.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 23, 2010 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 8, 2010.

5048im

BUILDING REMOVAL - CASE II (NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT) (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 1990

Revised: April 1, 2010

BUILDING REMOVAL: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of _____ building(s), together with all foundations, retaining walls, and piers, down to a plane 1 ft (300 mm) below the ultimate or existing grade in the area and also all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the removal of the building(s) in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any holes, such as basements, shall be filled with a suitable granular material. The building(s) are identified as follows:

<u>Bldg. No.</u>	<u>Parcel No.</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------------	-------------------	-----------------	--------------------

Discontinuance of Utilities: The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services and the removal of the metering devices that serve the building(s) according to the respective requirements and regulations of the City, County, or utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal, in an approved manner, all service outlets that serve any building(s) he/she is to remove.

Signs: Immediately upon execution of the contract and prior to the wrecking of any structures, the Contractor shall be required to paint or stencil, in contrasting colors of an oil base paint, on all four sides of each residence and two opposite sides of other structures, the following sign:

PROPERTY ACQUIRED FOR
HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION
TO BE DEMOLISHED BY THE

VANDALS WILL BE PROSECUTED

The signs shall be positioned in a prominent location on the structure so that they can be easily seen and read and at a sufficient height to prevent defacing. The Contractor shall not paint signs nor start demolition of any building(s) prior to the time that the State becomes the owner of the respective building(s).

The Contractor has the option of removing the non-friable asbestos prior to demolition or demolishing the building(s) with the non-friable asbestos in place. Refer to the Special Provisions titled "Asbestos Abatement (General Conditions)" and "Removal and Disposal of Non-Friable Asbestos Building No. ____" contained herein.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price for BUILDING REMOVAL, numbers as listed above, which price shall be payment in full for complete removal of the buildings and structures, including any necessary backfilling material as specified herein. The lump sum unit price(s) for this work shall represent the cost of demolition and disposal assuming all non-friable asbestos is removed prior to demolition. Any salvage value shall be reflected in the contract unit price for this item.

EXPLANATION OF BIDDING TERMS: Two separate contract unit price items have been established for the removal of each building. They are:

1. BUILDING REMOVAL NO. ____
2. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. ____

The Contractor shall have two options available for the removal and disposal of the non-friable asbestos.

The pay item for removal and disposal of non-friable asbestos will not be deleted regardless of the option chosen by the Contractor.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (GENERAL CONDITIONS): This work consists of the removal and disposal of non-friable asbestos from the building(s) to be demolished. All work shall be done according to the requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the Special Provision for "Removal and Disposal of Non-Friable Asbestos, Building No. _____," and as outlined herein.

Sketches indicating the location of Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) are included in the proposal on pages ____ thru _____. Also refer to the Materials Description Table on page _____ for a brief description and location of the various materials. Also included is a Materials Quantities Table on page _____. This table states the ACM is non-friable and gives the approximate quantity. The quantities are given only for information and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the exact quantities prior to submitting his/her bid.

The work involved in the removal and disposal of non-friable asbestos if done prior to demolition, shall be performed by a Contractor or Sub-Contractor prequalified with the Illinois Capital Development Board.

The Contractor shall provide a shipping manifest, similar to the one shown on page _____, to the Engineer for the disposal of all ACM wastes.

Permits: The Contractor shall apply for permit(s) in compliance with applicable regulations of the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency. Any and all other permits required by other federal, state, or local agencies for carrying on the work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Copies of the permit(s) shall be sent to the district office and the Engineer.

Notifications: The "Demolition/Renovation Notice" form, which can be obtained from the IEPA office, shall be completed and submitted to the address listed below at least ten days prior to commencement of any asbestos removal or demolition activity. Separate notices shall be sent for the asbestos removal work and the building demolition if they are done as separate operations.

Asbestos Demolition/Renovation Coordinator
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Air Pollution Control
P. O. Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276
(217) 785-1743

Notices shall be updated if there is a change in the starting date or the amount of asbestos changes by more than 20 percent.

Submittals:

- A. All submittals and notices shall be made to the Engineer except where otherwise specified herein.
- B. Submittals that shall be made prior to start of work:
 1. Submittals required under Asbestos Abatement Experience.
 2. Submit documentation indicating that all employees have had medical examinations and instruction on the hazards of asbestos exposure, on use and fitting of respirators, on protective dress, on use of showers, on entry and exit from work areas, and on all aspects of work procedures and protective measures as specified in Worker Protection Procedures.
 3. Submit manufacturer's certification stating that vacuums, ventilation equipment, and other equipment required to contain airborne fibers conform to ANSI 29.2.
 4. Submit to the Engineer the brand name, manufacturer, and specification of all sealants or surfactants to be used. Testing under existing conditions will be required at the direction of the Engineer.
 5. Submit proof that all required permits, site locations, and arrangements for transport and disposal of asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated materials, supplies, and the like have been obtained (i.e., a letter of authorization to utilize designated landfill).

6. Submit a list of penalties, including liquidated damages, incurred through non-compliance with asbestos abatement project specifications.
 7. Submit a detailed plan of the procedures proposed for use in complying with the requirements of this specification. Include in the plan the location and layout of decontamination units, the sequencing of work, the respiratory protection plan to be used during this work, a site safety plan, a disposal plan including the location of an approved disposal site, and a detailed description of the methods to be used to control pollution. The plan shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the start of work.
 8. Submit proof of written notification and compliance with the "Notifications" paragraph.
- C. Submittals that shall be made upon completion of abatement work:
1. Submit copies of all waste chain-of-custodies, trip tickets, and disposal receipts for all asbestos waste materials removed from the work area;
 2. Submit daily copies of work site entry logbooks with information on worker and visitor access;
 3. Submit logs documenting filter changes on respirators, HEPA vacuums, negative pressure ventilation units, and other engineering controls; and
 4. Submit results of any bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement including results of any on-site testing by any federal, state, or local agency.

Certificate of Insurance:

- A. The Contractor shall document general liability insurance for personal injury, occupational disease and sickness or death, and property damage.
- B. The Contractor shall document current Workmen's Compensation Insurance coverage.
- C. The Contractor shall supply insurance certificates as specified by the Department.

Asbestos Abatement Experience:

- A. Company Experience. Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall supply evidence that he/she has been prequalified with the Illinois Capital Development Board and that he/she has been included on the Illinois Department of Public Health's list of approved Contractors.
- B. Personnel Experience:

1. For Superintendent, the Contractor shall supply:
 - a. Evidence of knowledge of applicable regulations in safety and environmental protection is required as well as training in asbestos abatement as evidenced by the successful completion of a training course in supervision of asbestos abatement as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, EPA Model Contractor Accreditation Plan. A copy of the certificate of successful completion shall be provided to the Engineer prior to the start of work.
 - b. Documentation of experience with abatement work in a supervisory position as evidenced through supervising at least two asbestos abatement projects; provide names, contact, phone number, and locations of two projects in which the individual(s) has worked in a supervisory capacity.
2. For workers involved in the removal of asbestos, the Contractor shall provide training as evidenced by the participation and successful completion of an accredited training course for asbestos abatement workers as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, EPA Model Contractor Accreditation Plan. A copy of the certificate of successful completion shall be provided to all employees who will be working on this project.

ABATEMENT AIR MONITORING: The Contractor shall comply with the following:

- A. Personal Monitoring. All personal monitoring shall be conducted per specifications listed in OSHA regulation, Title 29, Code of Federal Regulation 1926.58. All area sampling shall be conducted according to 40 CFR Part 763.90. All air monitoring equipment shall be calibrated and maintained in proper operating condition. Excursion limits shall be monitored daily. Personal monitoring is the responsibility of the Contractor. Additional personal samples may be required by the Engineer at any time during the project.
- B. Interior Non-Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials. The Contractor shall perform personal air monitoring during removal of all non-friable Transite and floor tile removal operations. The Engineer will also have the option to require additional personal samples and/or clearance samples during this type of work.
- C. Exterior Non-Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials. The Contractor shall perform personal air monitoring during removal of all non-friable cementitious panels, piping, roofing felts, and built up roofing materials that contain asbestos.

The Contractor shall conduct down wind area sampling to monitor airborne fiber levels at a frequency of no less than three per day.

D. Air Monitoring Professional

1. All air sampling shall be conducted by a qualified Air Sampling Professional supplied by the Contractor. The Air Sampling Professional shall submit

documentation of successful completion of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) course #582 - "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust".

2. Air sampling shall be conducted according to NIOSH Method 7400. The results of these tests shall be provided to the Engineer within 24 hours of the collection of air samples.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. _____: The Contractor has the option of removing and disposing of the non-friable asbestos prior to demolition of the building(s) or demolishing the building(s) with the non-friable asbestos in place.

Option #1 - If the Contractor chooses to remove all non-friable asbestos prior to demolition, the work shall be done according to the Special Provision titled "Asbestos Abatement (General Conditions)".

Option #2 - If the Contractor chooses to demolish the building(s) with the non-friable asbestos in place, the following provisions shall apply:

1. Continuously wet all non-friable ACM and other building debris with water during demolition.
2. Dispose of all demolition debris as asbestos containing material by placing it in lined, covered transport haulers and placing it in an approved landfill.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. _____, as shown.

The cost for this work shall be determined as follows:

Option #1 - Actual cost of removal and disposal of non-friable asbestos.

Option #2 - The difference in cost between removing and disposing of the building if all non-friable asbestos is left in place and removing and disposing of the building assuming all non-friable asbestos is removed prior to demolition.

The cost of removing and disposing of the building(s), assuming all non-friable asbestos is removed first, shall be represented by the pay item "BUILDING REMOVAL NO. _".

Regardless of the option chosen by the Contractor, this pay item will not be deleted, nor will the pay item BUILDING REMOVAL NO. _____ be deleted.

All Regional Engineers

Charles J. Ingersoll

Special Provision for Building Removal - Case III (Friable Asbestos)

January 8, 2010

This special provision has been revised to make a minor clarification. It should be included on contracts involving building removal with friable asbestos abatement only.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 23, 2010 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 8, 2010.

5049im

BUILDING REMOVAL - CASE III (FRIABLE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT) (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 1990

Revised: April 1, 2010

BUILDING REMOVAL: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of _____ building(s), together with all foundations, retaining walls, and piers, down to a plane 1 ft (300 mm) below the ultimate or existing grade in the area and also all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the removal of the building(s) in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any holes, such as basements, shall be filled with a suitable granular material. The building(s) are identified as follows:

<u>Bldg. No.</u>	<u>Parcel No.</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------------	-------------------	-----------------	--------------------

Discontinuance of Utilities: The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services and the removal of the metering devices that serve the building(s) according to the respective requirements and regulations of the City, County, or utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal, in an approved manner, all service outlets that serve any building(s) he/she is to remove.

Signs: Immediately upon execution of the contract and prior to the wrecking of any structures, the Contractor shall be required to paint or stencil, in contrasting colors of an oil base paint, on all four sides of each residence and two opposite sides of other structures, the following sign:

PROPERTY ACQUIRED FOR
HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION
TO BE DEMOLISHED BY THE

VANDALS WILL BE PROSECUTED

The signs shall be positioned in a prominent location on the structure so that they can be easily seen and read and at a sufficient height to prevent defacing. The Contractor shall not paint signs nor start demolition of any building(s) prior to the time that the State becomes the owner of the respective building(s).

All friable asbestos shall be removed from the building(s) prior to demolition. Refer to the Special Provisions titled "Asbestos Abatement (General Conditions)" and "Removal and Disposal of Friable Asbestos Building No. ____" contained herein.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price for BUILDING REMOVAL, numbers as listed above, which price shall be payment in full for complete removal of the buildings and structures, including any necessary backfilling material as specified herein. The lump sum unit price(s) for this work shall represent the cost of demolition and disposal assuming all friable asbestos has been removed prior to demolition. Any salvage value shall be reflected in the contract unit price for this item.

EXPLANATION OF BIDDING TERMS: Two separate contract unit price items have been established for the removal of each building. They are:

1. BUILDING REMOVAL NO. ____
2. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. ____

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (GENERAL CONDITIONS): This work consists of the removal and disposal of friable asbestos from the building(s) to be demolished. All work shall be done according to the requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the Special Provision for "Removal and Disposal of Friable Asbestos, Building No. ____" and as outlined herein.

Sketches indicating the location of Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) are included in the proposal on pages ____ thru _____. Also refer to the Materials Description Table on page _____ for a brief description and location of the various materials. Also included is a Materials Quantities Table on page _____. This table states the ACM is friable and gives the approximate quantity. The quantities are given only for information and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the exact quantities prior to submitting his/her bid.

The work involved in the removal and disposal of friable asbestos shall be performed by a Contractor or Sub-Contractor prequalified with the Illinois Capital Development Board.

The Contractor shall provide a shipping manifest, similar to the one shown on page _____, to the Engineer for the disposal of all ACM wastes.

Permits: The Contractor shall apply for permit(s) in compliance with applicable regulations of the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency. Any and all other permits required by other federal, state, or local agencies for carrying on the work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Copies of these permits shall be sent to the district office and the Engineer.

Notifications: The "Demolition/Renovation Notice" form, which can be obtained from the IEPA office, shall be completed and submitted to the address listed below at least ten days prior to commencement of any asbestos removal or demolition activity. Separate notices shall be sent for the asbestos removal work and the building demolition.

Asbestos Demolition/Renovation Coordinator
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Air Pollution Control
P. O. Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Notices shall be updated if there is a change in the starting date or the amount of asbestos changes by more than 20 percent.

Submittals:

- A. All submittals and notices shall be made to the Engineer except where otherwise specified herein.
- B. Submittals that shall be made prior to start of work:
 1. Submittals required under Asbestos Abatement Experience.
 2. Submit documentation indicating that all employees have had medical examinations and instruction on the hazards of asbestos exposure, on use and fitting of respirators, on protective dress, on use of showers, on entry and exit from work areas, and on all aspects of work procedures and protective measures as specified in Worker Protection Procedures.
 3. Submit manufacturer's certification stating that vacuums, ventilation equipment, and other equipment required to contain airborne fibers conform to ANSI 29.2.
 4. Submit to the Engineer the brand name, manufacturer, and specification of all sealants or surfactants to be used. Testing under existing conditions will be required at the direction of the Engineer.
 5. Submit proof that all required permits, site locations, and arrangements for transport and disposal of asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated materials, supplies, and the like have been obtained (i.e., a letter of authorization to utilize designated landfill).
 6. Submit a list of penalties, including liquidated damages, incurred through non-compliance with asbestos abatement project specifications.
 7. Submit a detailed plan of the procedures proposed for use in complying with the requirements of this specification. Include in the plan the location and layout of decontamination units, the sequencing of work, the respiratory protection plan to be

used during this work, a site safety plan, a disposal plan including the location of an approved disposal site, and a detailed description of the methods to be used to control pollution. The plan shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the start of work.

8. Submit proof of written notification and compliance with the "Notifications" paragraph.

C. Submittals that shall be made upon completion of abatement work:

1. Submit copies of all waste chain-of-custodies, trip tickets, and disposal receipts for all asbestos waste materials removed from the work area;
2. Submit daily copies of work site entry logbooks with information on worker and visitor access;
3. Submit logs documenting filter changes on respirators, HEPA vacuums, negative pressure ventilation units, and other engineering controls; and
4. Submit results of any bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement including results of any on-site testing by any federal, state, or local agency.

Certificate of Insurance:

- A. The Contractor shall document general liability insurance for personal injury, occupational disease and sickness or death, and property damage.
- B. The Contractor shall document current Workmen's Compensation Insurance coverage.
- C. The Contractor shall supply insurance certificates as specified by the Department.

Asbestos Abatement Experience:

- A. Company Experience: Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall supply evidence that he/she has been prequalified with the Illinois Capital Development Board and that he/she has been included on the Illinois Department of Public Health's list of approved Contractors.
- B. Personnel Experience:
 1. For Superintendent, the Contractor shall supply:
 - a. Evidence of knowledge of applicable regulations in safety and environmental protection is required as well as training in asbestos abatement as evidenced by the successful completion of a training course in supervision of asbestos abatement as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, EPA Model

Contractor Accreditation Plan. A copy of the certificate of successful completion shall be provided to the Engineer prior to the start of work.

- b. Documentation of experience with abatement work in a supervisory position as evidenced through supervising at least two asbestos abatement projects; provide names, contact, phone number, and locations of two projects in which the individual(s) has worked in a supervisory capacity.
2. For workers involved in the removal of asbestos, the Contractor shall provide training as evidenced by the participation and successful completion of an accredited training course for asbestos abatement workers as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, EPA Model Contractor Accreditation Plan. A copy of the certificate of successful completion shall be provided to all employees who will be working on this project.

ABATEMENT AIR MONITORING: The Contractor shall comply with the following:

- A. Personal Monitoring: All personal monitoring shall be conducted per specifications listed in OSHA regulation, Title 29, Code of Federal Regulation 1926.58. All area sampling shall be conducted according to 40 CFR Part 763.90. All air monitoring equipment shall be calibrated and maintained in proper operating condition. Excursion limits will be monitored daily. Personal monitoring is the responsibility of the Contractor. Additional personal samples may be required by the Engineer at any time during the project.
- B. Contained Work Areas for Removal of Friable Asbestos: Area samples shall be collected for the department within the work area daily. A minimum of one sample shall be taken outside of the abatement area removal operations. The Engineer will also have the option to require additional personal samples and/or clearance samples during this type of work.
- C. Air Monitoring Professional
 1. All air sampling will be conducted by a qualified Air Sampling Professional supplied by the Contractor. The Air Sampling Professional shall submit documentation of successful completion of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) course #582 - "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust".
 2. Air sampling will be conducted according to NIOSH Method 7400. The results of these tests shall be provided to the Engineer within 24 hours of the collection of air samples.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. _____ : This work consists of the removal and disposal of all friable asbestos from the building(s) prior to demolition. The work shall be done according to the Special Provision titled "Asbestos Abatement (General Conditions)" and as outlined herein.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. _____, as shown.

5049I

All Regional Engineers

Charles J. Ingersoll

Special Provision for Building Removal - Case IV (No Asbestos)

January 8, 2010

This special provision has been revised to make a minor clarification. It should be included on contracts involving building removal with no asbestos abatement whatsoever.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 23, 2010 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 8, 2010.

5053im

BUILDING REMOVAL - CASE IV (NO ASBESTOS) (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 1990

Revised: April 1, 2010

BUILDING REMOVAL: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of _____ building(s), together with all foundations, retaining walls, and piers, down to a plane 1 ft (300 mm) below the ultimate or existing grade in the area and also all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the removal of the building(s) in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any holes, such as basements, shall be filled with a suitable granular material. The building(s) are identified as follows:

<u>Bldg. No.</u>	<u>Parcel No.</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Description</u>
------------------	-------------------	-----------------	--------------------

Discontinuance of Utilities: The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services and the removal of the metering devices that serve the building(s) according to the respective requirements and regulations of the City, County, or utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal, in an approved manner, all service outlets that serve any building(s) he/she is to remove.

Signs: Immediately upon execution of the contract and prior to the wrecking of any structures, the Contractor shall be required to paint or stencil, in contrasting colors of an oil base paint, on all four sides of each residence and two opposite sides of other structures, the following sign:

PROPERTY ACQUIRED FOR
HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION
TO BE DEMOLISHED BY THE

VANDALS WILL BE PROSECUTED

The signs shall be positioned in a prominent location on the structure so that they can be easily seen and read and at a sufficient height to prevent defacing. The Contractor shall not paint signs nor start demolition of any building(s) prior to the time that the State becomes the owner of the respective building(s).

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price for BUILDING REMOVAL, numbers as listed above, which price shall be payment in full for complete removal of the buildings and structures, including any necessary backfilling material as specified herein.

The lump sum unit price(s) for this work shall represent the cost of demolition. Any salvage value shall be reflected in the contract unit price for this item.

Notifications: The "Demolition/Renovation Notice" form, which can be obtained from the IEPA office, shall be completed and submitted to the address listed below at least ten days prior to commencement of any demolition activity.

Asbestos Demolition/Renovation Coordinator
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Air Pollution Control
P. O. Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276
(217)785-1743

Notices shall be updated if there is a change in the starting date or the amount of asbestos changes by more than 20 percent.

Submittals:

- A. All submittals and notices shall be made to the Engineer except where otherwise specified herein.
- B. Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall submit proof of written notification and compliance with the "Notifications" paragraph.

5053I



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation
Date: January 11, 2019

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. It has been revised to require all bidders to submit a DBE utilization plan; to require the utilization plan be submitted electronically using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System"; and to correct grammatical/typographical errors.

This special provision should be inserted in contracts with DBE goals.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the March 8, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 11, 2019.

80029m

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform _____% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
 - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
 - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
 - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
 - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
 - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
 - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the

bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.

- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
 - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
 - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
 - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
 - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
 - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
 - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.

- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be

made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

80029



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: All Regional Engineers
From: Omer M. Osman, P.E. 
Subject: Special Provision for Material Transfer Device
Date: April 18, 2014

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research. It has been revised to increase the roadway contact pressure in which the use of a Material Transfer Device (MTD) is allowed for partially completed segments of full-depth HMA pavement where the thickness of in place pavement is less than 10 in.

This special provision shall be inserted into interstate hot-mix asphalt (HMA) paving and full depth HMA contracts. For full depth HMA contracts the MTD shall be used for constructing all lifts of pavement. It should be inserted in other HMA paving contracts at the district's discretion.

The special provision contains three fill in the blank areas, which must be determined by the district and are considered project specific requirements. The following guidelines should be considered:

- (1) Type of materials to be placed with the MTD (to be determined by the district). Example wording: This work shall consist of placing HMA binder and surface course mixtures according to Section 406 of the Standard Specifications, except that these materials shall be placed using a material transfer device.
- (2) Location where the MTD will be used on the project (to be determined by the district). Example wording: The material transfer device shall be used for the placement of all HMA binder and surface course mixtures placed with a paver including ramps but excluding shoulders.
- (3) Based on (1) above, the designer must restate, which materials are placed with the MTD (to be determined by the district). If square yard pay items are placed with the MTD, conversion factors must be shown on the plans. Example wording: This work will be measured for payment in tons (metric tons) for all HMA binder and surface course materials placed with a material transfer device.

The operation or transportation of heavy equipment on pavement or structures within contract limits is governed by Article 107.16 of the Standard Specifications and implemented through Construction Memorandum No. 39. Additionally, this special provision contains specific restrictions regarding travel

information to the Bureau of Bridges and Structures identifying the structures that will be crossed by the MTD. The Bureau of Bridges and Structures will analyze the structures to verify that they have the capacity to safely carry an emptied MTD and will provide the designer with recommendations. The recommendations provided by the Bureau of Bridges and Structures will identify any structure, which due to general deterioration or insufficient load carrying capacity, cannot be crossed by an emptied MTD. The plans shall include notice to the contractor of special requirements and restrictions for structures that cannot be crossed by an emptied MTD. The notice shall indicate to the contractor that the emptied MTD must be transported over the identified structures on a transport vehicle and that information describing axle loads and axle spacing of the transport vehicle must be provided to the Engineer for review by the Bureau of Bridges and Structures.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the August 1, 2014 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 18, 2014.

80045m

MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE)

Effective: June 15, 1999

Revised: August 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of placing _____ (1) _____, except that these materials shall be placed using a material transfer device (MTD).

Materials and Equipment. The MTD shall have a minimum surge capacity of 15 tons (13.5 metric tons), shall be self-propelled and capable of moving independent of the paver, and shall be equipped with the following:

- (a) Front-Dump Hopper and Conveyor. The conveyor shall provide a positive restraint along the sides of the conveyor to prevent material spillage. MTDs having paver style hoppers shall have a horizontal bar restraint placed across the foldable wings which prevents the wings from being folded.
- (b) Paver Hopper Insert. The paver hopper insert shall have a minimum capacity of 14 tons (12.7 metric tons).
- (c) Mixer/Agitator Mechanism. This re-mixing mechanism shall consist of a segmented, anti-segregation, re-mixing auger or two full-length longitudinal paddle mixers designed for the purpose of re-mixing the hot-mix asphalt (HMA). The longitudinal paddle mixers shall be located in the paver hopper insert.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The MTD shall be used for the placement of _____ (2) _____. The MTD speed shall be adjusted to the speed of the paver to maintain a continuous, non-stop paving operation.

Use of a MTD with a roadway contact pressure exceeding 25 psi (172 kPa) will be limited to partially completed segments of full-depth HMA pavement where the thickness of binder in place is 10 in. (250 mm) or greater.

Structures. The MTD may be allowed to travel over structures under the following conditions:

- (a) Approval will be given by the Engineer.
- (b) The vehicle shall be emptied of HMA material prior to crossing the structure and shall travel at crawl speed across the structure.
- (c) The tires of the vehicle shall travel on or in close proximity and parallel to the beam and/or girder lines of the structure.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in tons (metric tons) for _____
_____ (3) _____ materials placed with a material transfer device.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE.

The various HMA mixtures placed with the MTD will be paid for as specified in their respective specifications. The Contractor may choose to use the MTD for other applications on this project; however, no additional compensation will be allowed.

80045

All District Engineers, Walter S. Kos & Miguel d'Escoto

Michael L. Hine

Special Provision for Working Days

January 11, 2002

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Design & Environment as a result of changes to the letting proposal.

It should be inserted into all working day contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 26, 2002 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include the paper copy in the contract.

This special provision will be transferred through the E-mail System to the district offices on January 11, 2002.

80071m

WORKING DAYS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within working days.

80071



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)
Date: January 10, 2020

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Operations and the Bureau of Design and Environment to provide statewide requirements for accessible pedestrian signals (APS). It has been revised to incorporate signs R10-3e and R10-3i, as well as to clarify that sign type must be specified in the plans.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts using APS.

The installation of APS at signalized intersections should be based on the Bureau of Operations Policy on Pedestrian Pushbutton Locations and Accessible Pedestrian Signals.

Designer Notes:

- Pedestrian pushbutton posts and pedestrian signal heads are not part of this work. If they are needed, use the appropriate pay items as per Sections 876 and 881 of the Standard Specifications.
- Signs R10-3 and R10-3a may be used at any location with pedestrian signals to direct the pedestrian to the pushbutton.
- Signs R10-3e and R10-3i may be used as an educational sign where countdown pedestrian signals are provided. In order to assist the pedestrian in understanding which button to push, Sign R10-3i adds the name of the street to be crossed.
- The name of the street to be crossed may be substituted for the word STREET in the legend of signs R10-3a and R10-4a.
- Signs R10-4 and R10-4a shall be used at locations where pedestrian signals are not used and pedestrians proceed on a green signal indication.
- Specify the sign type in the plans. This may be accomplished with a schedule of quantities.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 24, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory
January 10, 2020.

80099m

ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (APS) (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revised: April 1, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS shall consist of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian pushbutton with speaker, an informational sign, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, a solid state electronic control board, a power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Electrical Requirements. The APS shall operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS shall contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A pushbutton locator tone shall sound at each pushbutton.

If two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are placed less than 10 ft (3 m) apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk indication shall be a speech walk message.

A clear, verbal message shall be used to communicate the pedestrian walk interval. This message shall sound throughout the WALK interval only. The verbal message shall be modeled after: “Street Name.’ Walk Sign is on to cross “Street Name.” No other messages shall be used to denote the WALK interval.

Where two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are separated by at least 10 ft (3 m), the walk indication shall be an audible percussive tone. It shall repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level shall be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dBA. Locator tone and verbal messages shall be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound.

Pedestrian Pushbutton. Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the pushbutton shall be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED shall be located on or near the pushbutton which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrians request to cross the street.

Signage. A sign shall be located immediately above the pedestrian pushbutton and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the pushbutton. The sign shall conform to one of the following standard MUTCD designs: R10-3, R10-3a, R10-3e, R10-3i, R10-4, and R10-4a.

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a pushbutton, shall be provided either on the pushbutton or its sign.

Vibrotactile Feature. The pushbutton shall pulse when depressed and shall vibrate continuously throughout the WALK interval.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, per pushbutton.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.

80099



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis *MA*
Subject: Special Provision for Steel Cost Adjustment
Date: April 21, 2017

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment to account for the industry wide escalation in the cost of steel. It has been revised to remove the form at the end of the special provision as this same form will now be electronically submitted during the bidding process.

It should be included in all projects involving steel metal piling (excluding temporary sheet piling), structural steel, and reinforcing steel. It should also be included for other materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates that may be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay item they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the August 4, 2017 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 21, 2017.

80127m

| STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004

| Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where: MPI_M = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI_L = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the MPI_M will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the MPI_L and MPI_M in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Attachment

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Other piling	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m) 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m) 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m) See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m) 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m) 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m) 305 lb (140 kg) each 1260 lb (570 kg) each 730 lb (330 kg) each 410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms Traffic Signal Post Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m) Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m) 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m) 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m) 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m) 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m) 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m) 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m) 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) Steel Railing, Type SM Steel Railing, Type S-1 Steel Railing, Type T-1 Steel Bridge Rail	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m) 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m) 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m) 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates Frame Lids and Grates	250 lb (115 kg) 150 lb (70 kg)

80127



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)
Date: April 19, 2019

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Construction, in cooperation with the FHWA, to increase the limits of railroad protective liability insurance per the railroads' requirements. This cover memo has been revised to update the list of Class 1 railroads.

This special provision is only for use in contracts involving the following Class 1 railroads:

The Belt Railway Company of Chicago
BNSF Railway Company
Chicago, Central & Pacific Railroad Company and its Parents
Canadian Pacific Railway/Soo Line
CSX Transportation, Inc.
Dakota, Minnesota, and Eastern Railroad
Grand Trunk Western Railroad Inc.
Illinois Central Railroad Company and its Parents
Indiana Harbor Belt Railroad Company
Kansas City Southern Railway Company/Gateway Western
Metra *
Norfolk Southern Corporation and its subsidiaries
Union Pacific Railroad Company
Wisconsin Central, Ltd. and its Parents

* When the Metra is the Class 1 railroad, they shall be listed in the special provision as follows:

“The Commuter Rail Division of the Regional Transportation Authority, a division of an Illinois municipal corporation, and its affiliated separate public corporation known as the Northeast Illinois Regional Commuter Railroad Corporation, both operating under the service mark Metra, as now exists or may hereafter be constituted or acquired, and the Regional Transportation Authority, an Illinois municipal corporation.”

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the August 2, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 19, 2019.

80157m

RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (5 and 10) (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2006

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications, except the limits shall be a minimum of \$5,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury liability and property damage liability with an aggregate limit of \$10,000,000 over the life of the policy. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
-------------------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------

DOT/AAR No.:
RR Division:

RR Mile Post:
RR Sub-Division:

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact:
For Insurance Information Contact:

Phone:
Phone:

DOT/AAR No.:
RR Division:

RR Mile Post:
RR Sub-Division:

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact:
For Insurance Information Contact:

Phone:
Phone:

Approval of Insurance. The original and one certified copy of each required policy shall be submitted to the following address for approval:

Illinois Department of Transportation
Bureau of Design and Environment
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 326
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

80157

All Regional Engineers

Charles J. Ingersoll

Special Provision for Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System

September 25, 2009

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research. It has been revised to comply with recent changes set forth by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

It should be inserted into projects requiring a moisture cured urethane paint system.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 15, 2010 letting and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 25, 2009.

80165m

MOISTURE CURED URETHANE PAINT SYSTEM (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2006

Revised: January 1, 2010

Add the following to Section 1008 of the Standard Specifications:

“1008.06 Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System. The moisture cured urethane paint system shall consist of an aromatic moisture cured urethane primer, an aromatic moisture cured urethane intermediate coat, and aliphatic moisture cured urethane finish coats. It is intended for field painting blast-cleaned existing structures.

(a) General Requirements.

- (1) Compatibility. Each coating in the system shall be supplied by the same paint manufacturer.
- (2) Toxicity. Each coating shall contain less than 0.01 percent lead in the dry film and no more than trace amounts of hexavalent chromium, cadmium, mercury or other toxic heavy metals.
- (3) Volatile Organics. The volatile organic compounds of each coating shall not exceed 2.8 lb/gal (340 g/L) as applied.

(b) Test Panel Preparation.

- (1) Substrate and Surface Preparation. Test panels shall be ASTM A 36, hot-rolled steel measuring 4 x 6 in. (100 x 150 mm). Panels shall be blast-cleaned per SSPC–SP5 white metal condition using recyclable metallic abrasive according to SSPC AB-3. The abrasive shall be a 60/40 mix of shot and grit. The shot shall be an SAE shot number S230 and the grit an SAE number G40. Hardness of the shot and grit shall be Rockwell C45. The anchor profile shall be 1.5-2.5 mils (40-65 microns) measured according to ASTM D 4417, Method C.
- (2) Application and Curing. All coatings shall be spray applied at the manufacturer's recommended film thickness. The coated panels shall be cured at least 30 days and not more than 45 days at $77\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 2\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ($25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$) and 65 ± 5 percent relative humidity.
- (3) Scribing. The test panels shall be scribed according to ASTM D 1654 with a single “X” mark centered on the panel. The rectangular dimensions of the scribe shall have a top width of 2 in. (50 mm) and a height of 4 in. (100 mm). The scribe cut shall expose the steel substrate as verified with a microscope.

- (4) Number of Panels. All testing shall be performed on triplicate panels.

(c) Zinc-Rich Primer Requirements.

- (1) Generic Type. This material shall be a single component zinc-rich aromatic moisture cured urethane primer. It shall be suitable for topcoating with urethanes.
- (2) Zinc Dust. The zinc dust pigment shall be according to ASTM D 520, Type II.
- (3) Slip Coefficient. The organic zinc coating shall meet a Class B AASHTO slip coefficient (0.50 or greater) for structural steel joints using ASTM A 325 (A 325M) or A 490 (A 490M) bolts.
- (4) Adhesion. The adhesion to an abrasively blasted steel substrate shall not be less than 900 psi (6.2 MPa) when tested according to ASTM D 4541 Annex A4.

(d) Intermediate Coat Requirements.

- (1) Generic Type. This material shall be a single component aromatic moisture cured urethane. It shall be suitable as an intermediate coat over the primer and compatible with the finish coat.
- (2) Color. The color of the intermediate coat shall provide a distinct contrast between the primer and the finish coat.

(e) Urethane Finish Coat Requirements.

- (1) Generic Type. This material shall be a single component aliphatic moisture cured urethane. It shall be suitable as a topcoat over the intermediate coat.
- (2) Color and Hiding Power. The finish coat shall match Munsell Glossy Color 7.5G 4/8 Interstate Green, 2.5YR 3/4 Reddish Brown, 10B 3/6 Blue, or 5B 7/1 Gray. The color difference shall not exceed 3.0 Hunter Delta E Units. Color difference shall be measured by instrumental comparison of the designated Munsell standard to a minimum dry film thickness of 3 mils (75 microns) of sample coating produced on a test panel according to ASTM D 823, Practice E, Hand-Held, Blade Film Application. Color measurements shall be determined on a spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degrees geometry, illuminant C, and two degrees observer angle. The spectrophotometer shall measure the visible spectrum from 380-720 nanometers with a wavelength interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nanometers.

The contrast ratio of the finish coat at 3 mils (75 microns) dry film thickness shall not be less than 0.99 when tested according to ASTM D 2805.

- (3) Accelerated Weathering Resistance. Test panels shall be aluminum alloy measuring 12 x 4 in. (300 x 100 mm) prepared according to ASTM D 1730 Type A, Method 1 Solvent Cleaning. A minimum dry film thickness of 3 mils (75 microns) of finish coat shall be applied to three test panels according to ASTM D 823, Practice E, Hand Held Blade Film Application. The coated panels shall be cured at least 30 days and

not more than 45 days at 77 °F ± 2 °F (25 °C ± 2 °C) and 65 ± 5 percent relative humidity. The panels shall be subjected to 300 hours of accelerated weathering using the light and water exposure apparatus (fluorescent UV - condensation type) as specified in ASTM G 53-96 and ASTM G 154 (equipped with UVB-313 lamps). The cycle shall consist of eight hours UV exposure at 140 °F (60 °C) followed by four hours of condensation at 104 °F (40 °C). After exposure, the panel shall be rinsed with clean water and allowed to dry at room temperature for one hour. The exposed panels shall not show a color change of more than 3 Hunter Delta E Units.

(f) Three Coat System Requirements.

- (1) Finish Coat Color. For testing purposes, the color of the finish coat shall match Federal Standard No 595, color chip 14062 (green).
- (2) Salt Fog. When tested according to ASTM B 117 and evaluated according to AASHTO R 31, the paint system shall exhibit no spontaneous delamination and not exceed the following acceptance levels after 5,000 hours of salt fog exposure.

Salt Fog Acceptance Criteria (max.)		
Blister Conversion Value	Rust Criteria	
After 4000 Hours	Maximum Creep	Average Creep
10	6 mm	2 mm

- (3) Cyclic Exposure. When tested according to ASTM D 5894 and evaluated according to AASHTO R 31, the paint system shall exhibit no spontaneous delamination and not exceed the following acceptance levels after 5,040 hours of cyclic exposure.

Cyclic Exposure Acceptance Criteria (max.)		
Blister Conversion Value	Rust Criteria	
	Maximum Creep	Average Creep
10	13 mm	7 mm

- (4) Adhesion. The adhesion to an abrasively blasted steel substrate shall not be less than 900 psi (6.2 MPa) when tested according to ASTM D 4541 Annex A4.
 - (5) Freeze Thaw Stability. There shall be no reduction of adhesion, which exceeds the test precision, after 30 days of freeze/thaw/immersion testing. One 24 hour cycle shall consist of 16 hours of approximately -22 °F (-30 °C) followed by four hours of thawing at 122 °F (50 °C) and four hours tap water immersion at 77 °F (25 °C). The test panels shall remain in the freezer mode on weekends and holidays.
- (g) Qualification Samples and Tests. The manufacturer shall supply, to an independent test laboratory and to the Department, samples of the moisture cured zinc-rich urethane primer, moisture cured urethane intermediate coat, and moisture cured aliphatic urethane finish coats for evaluation. Prior to approval and use, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification of the independent laboratory, together with results of all

tests, stating that these materials meet the requirements as set forth herein. The certified test report shall state lots tested, manufacturer's name, product names, and dates of manufacture. New certified test results and samples for testing by the Department shall be submitted any time the manufacturing process or paint formulation is changed. All costs of testing, other than tests conducted by the Department, shall be borne by the manufacturer.

- (h) Acceptance Samples and Certification. A 1 qt (1 L) sample of each lot of paint produced for use on state or local agency projects shall be submitted to the Department for testing, together with a manufacturer's certification. The certification shall state that the formulation for the lot represented is essentially identical to that used for qualification testing. All acceptance samples shall be witnessed by a representative of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The moisture cured zinc-rich primer, moisture cured urethane intermediate coat, and moisture cured aliphatic urethane finish coat shall not be used until tests are completed and they have met the requirements as set forth herein."



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis 
Subject: Special Provision for Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments
Date: April 21, 2017

This special provision was developed by IDOT and Industry as a result of the volatility in the cost of bituminous materials. It has been revised to remove the form at the end of the special provision as this same form will now be electronically submitted during the bidding process.

This special provision should be included in projects with at least 1,200 tons (1,100 metric tons) of applicable bituminous work. The adjustments are applicable to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and pavement preservation type surface treatments. The adjustments are not applicable to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

This special provision should not be included in alternate pavement bid projects.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the August 4, 2017 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 21, 2017.

80173m

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
- BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC_V = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC_V will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC_V and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC_V.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and % AC_V.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$
For bituminous materials measured in liters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).
G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173

All Regional Engineers

Eric E. Harm

Special Provision for Automated Flagger Assistance Devices

September 28, 2007

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Safety Engineering to provide safer working conditions for flaggers. This Special Provision allows the use of Automated Flagger Assistance Devices (AFADs) on two-lane, two-way highways, at the option of the contractor. The use of this device is allowed by the FHWA memorandum, "MUTCD - Revised Interim Approval for the use of Automated Flagger Assistance Devices in Temporary Traffic Control Zones (IA-4R)", dated January 28, 2005.

This special provision should be used on two-lane highways where two-way traffic will be maintained over one lane of pavement. For example: rural milling and/or resurfacing projects, bridge maintenance projects, haul road crossings, pavement patching, or other similar projects with slow moving or stationary operations where the use of a flagger is required. AFADs should not be used on urban projects with numerous intersections where additional flaggers are required to control traffic.

Any questions regarding the use of AFADs should be directed to the Bureau of Safety Engineering.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 18, 2008, and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 28, 2007.

80192m

AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and operating automated flagger assistance devices (AFADs) as part of the work zone traffic control and protection for two-lane highways where two-way traffic is maintained over one lane of pavement. Use of these devices shall be at the option of the Contractor.

Equipment. AFADs shall be according to the FHWA memorandum, "MUTCD - Revised Interim Approval for the use of Automated Flagger Assistance Devices in Temporary Traffic Control Zones (IA-4R)", dated January 28, 2005. The devices shall be mounted on a trailer or a moveable cart and shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350, Category 4.

The AFAD shall be the Stop/Slow type. This device uses remotely controlled "STOP" and "SLOW" signs to alternately control right-of-way.

Signs for the AFAD shall be according to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications and the MUTCD. The signs shall be 24 x 24 in. (600 x 600 mm) having an octagon shaped "STOP" sign on one side and a diamond shaped "SLOW" sign on the opposite side. The letters on the signs shall be 8 in. (200 mm) high. If the "STOP" sign has louvers, the full sign face shall be visible at a distance of 50 ft (15 m) and greater.

The signs shall be supplemented with one of the following types of lights.

- (a) Flashing Lights. When flashing lights are used, white or red flashing lights shall be mounted within the "STOP" sign face and white or yellow flashing lights within the "SLOW" sign face.
- (b) Stop and Warning Beacons. When beacons are used, a stop beacon shall be mounted 24 in. (600 mm) or less above the "STOP" sign face and a warning beacon mounted 24 in. (600 mm) or less above, below, or to the side of the "SLOW" sign face. As an option, a Type B warning light may be used in lieu of the warning beacon.

A "WAIT ON STOP" sign shall be placed on the right hand side of the roadway at a point where drivers are expected to stop. The sign shall be 24 x 30 in. (600 x 750 mm) with a black legend and border on a white background. The letters shall be at least 6 in. (150 mm) high.

This device may include a gate arm or mast arm that descends to a horizontal position when the "STOP" sign is displayed and rises to a vertical position when the "SLOW" sign is displayed. When included, the end of the arm shall reach at least to the center of the lane being controlled. The arm shall have alternating red and white retroreflective stripes, on both sides, sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass. The stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width and at least 2 in. (50 mm) in height.

Flagging Requirements. Flaggers and flagging requirements shall be according to Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications and the following.

AFADs shall be placed at each end of the traffic control, where a flagger is shown on the plans. The flaggers shall be able to view the face of the AFAD and approaching traffic during operation.

To stop traffic, the "STOP" sign shall be displayed, the corresponding lights/beacon shall flash, and when included, the gate arm shall descend to a horizontal position. To permit traffic to move, the "SLOW" sign shall be displayed, the corresponding lights/beacon shall flash, and when included, the gate arm shall rise to a vertical position.

If used at night, the AFAD location shall be illuminated according to Section 701 of the Standard Specifications.

When not in use, AFADs will be considered nonoperating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various traffic control items included in the contract.

80192

All Regional Engineers

Scott E. Stitt

Special Provision for Completion Date (via calendar days)

January 14, 2011

This special provision was developed per the recommendations of an FHWA/IDOT Joint Process Review to establish a form of contract time which is based upon a set number of calendar days.

This special provision should be used at the district's discretion and per the guidance in Chapter 66 of the Bureau of Design and Environment Manual.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 29, 2011, and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 14, 2011.

80198m

COMPLETION DATE (VIA CALENDAR DAYS) (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2008

The Contractor shall complete all work on or before the completion date of this contract which will be based upon _____ calendar days.

The completion date will be determined by adding the specified number of calendar days to the date the Contractor begins work, or to the date ten days after execution of the contract, whichever is the earlier, unless a delayed start is granted by the Engineer.

80198

All Regional Engineers

Scott E. Stitt

Special Provision for Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus
Working Days

January 14, 2011

This special provision was developed per the recommendations of an FHWA/IDOT Joint Process Review to establish a form of contract time which is based upon a set number of calendar days.

This special provision should be used at the district's discretion and per the guidance in Chapter 66 of the Bureau of Design and Environment Manual.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 29, 2011, and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 14, 2011.

80199m

COMPLETION DATE (VIA CALENDAR DAYS) PLUS WORKING DAYS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2008

The Contractor shall complete _____ work on or before the completion date of this contract which will be based upon _____ calendar days. After the completion date, an additional working days will be allowed to complete _____ .

The completion date will be determined by adding the specified number of calendar days to the date the Contractor begins work, or to the date ten days after execution of the contract, whichever is the earlier, unless a delayed start is granted by the Engineer.

80199



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis *MAA*
Subject: Special Provision for Fuel Cost Adjustment
Date: April 21, 2017

This special provision was developed by IDOT and Industry as a result of the volatility in the cost of fuel. It has been revised to remove the form at the end of the special provision as this same form will now be electronically submitted during the bidding process.

This special provision should be included in projects with at least 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m) of earthwork items; 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons) of applicable aggregate or hot-mix asphalt (HMA) bases course, pavement and shoulder items; 7,500 sq yd (6000 sq m) of applicable PCC bases course, pavement and shoulder items; and \$250,000 of applicable structure items. The adjustments are applicable to permanent and temporary items.

Note To Designer: If the designer identifies items of work, such as channel excavation, rock excavation (Category A), aggregate surface course (Category B), various widening items (Category C or D) or other work efforts which are not included in the categories of specified Sections, but represent the possibility for significant cost fluctuation due to changes in costs of fuel, the identified items should be listed in a separate special provision identifying the category under which the fuel adjustment should be included, and follow this special provision.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the August 4, 2017 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 21, 2017.

80229m

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any

modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E - Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E - Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$
FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

All Regional Engineers

Charles J. Ingersoll

Special Provision for Bridge Demolition Debris

April 17, 2009

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Design to comply with Federal Public Law 109-59, Section 1805 which requires the department to first make the debris from the demolition of bridges available for beneficial use by Federal, State, or local government, unless such use obstructs navigation.

It should be inserted in contracts in which a unit of local government has expressed interest in the debris and has coordinated with the District Bureau of Local Roads and Streets.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the July 31, 2009 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 17, 2009.

80241m

BRIDGE DEMOLITION DEBRIS (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2009

The debris from removing structure number _____ shall be delivered to _____ (agency name), located at _____ (address), _____ miles from the jobsite. For description of debris to be salvaged, the Contractor shall contact _____ (agency contact person and phone number). The Contractor shall coordinate delivery of the debris to the designated location, at no additional cost to the Department. Upon receipt of the debris, the receiving agency shall be responsible for additional costs of processing, delivery placement and use of the material and shall assume legal and permitting responsibility for the placement of the debris. Payment for delivery of the debris to the designated location shall be included in the cost for removal of existing structures.

80241



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: All Regional Engineers
From: Omer M. Osman, P.E. *Omer M. Osman 7/11/14*
Subject: Special Provision for Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit
Date: July 25, 2014

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment and the Bureau of Construction to reduce construction air emissions from older diesel equipment. The cover memo has been revised to change Baldwin Township to Baldwin Precinct in Randolph County.

This special provision should be inserted in all projects within the following counties, townships and precinct; Cook, DuPage, Kane, Lake, McHenry, Will, Jersey, Madison, Monroe, St. Clair, Aux Sable and Goose Lake Township in Grundy County, Oswego Township in Kendall County, and Baldwin Precinct in Randolph County.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 7, 2014 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 25, 2014.

80261m

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 ^{1/}	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 ^{2/}	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 ^{2/}	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Omer M. Osman *Osman, Omer 1/11/16*
Subject: Special Provision for Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided
Date: January 8, 2016

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research as an interim measure to allow districts to transition from Department concrete mix designs to contractor mix designs. This special provision has been revised to fit with the 2016 Standard Specifications.

It should be included in projects involving cast-in-place concrete at the district's discretion.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 22, 2016 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 8, 2016.

80277m

CONCRETE MIX DESIGN – DEPARTMENT PROVIDED (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

| Revised: April 1, 2016

| For the concrete mix design requirements in Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor has the option to request the Engineer determine mix design material proportions for Class PV, PP, RR, BS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. A single mix design for each class of concrete will be provided. Acceptance by the Contractor to use the mix design developed by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from meeting specification requirements.

80277



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Omer M. Osman *Osman, Omer*
Subject: Special Provision for Warm Mix Asphalt
Date: January 8, 2016

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to implement Warm-Mix Asphalt technology as part of the Federal Highway Administration Every Day Counts Initiative. This special provision has been revised to fit with the 2016 Standard Specifications.

This special provision should be inserted in all Hot-Mix Asphalt contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 22, 2016 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 8, 2016.

80288m

WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment”. Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Omer M. Osman *Osman, Omer*
Subject: Special Provision for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement
Date: January 8, 2016

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to allow the use of gravel in fills over 24 inches in thickness. This special provision has been revised to fit with the 2016 Standard Specifications.

The designer should check with the District Geotechnical Engineer to determine the appropriate thickness of the aggregate subgrade material.

When this special provision is used, BDE special provision, Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles should also be included in the contract.

It should be included in all contracts utilizing aggregate subgrade improvements.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 22, 2016 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 8, 2016.

80274m

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

303.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2, and 3)	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 01, CS 02, and RR 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent of the total product. The top size of the RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradations CS 01, CS 02, or RR 01 are used in lower lifts.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.

303.03 Equipment. The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer.

303.04 Soil Preparation. The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department’s Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

303.05 Placing Aggregate. The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 02, CA 06, or CA 10 shall be 12 in. (300 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 01, CS 02, and RR 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

303.06 Capping Aggregate. The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When the contract specifies that a granular subbase is to be placed on the aggregate subgrade improvement, the 3 in. (75 mm) of capping aggregate shall be the same gradation and may be placed with the underlying aggregate subgrade improvement material.

303.07 Compaction. All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

303.09 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

303.10 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of subgrade material is required, gravel may be used below the first 12 in (300 mm) of subgrade.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
 - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 01.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness more than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01 or CS 02 as shown below or RR 01 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
---	--	--	--	--	--

Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

80274



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: All Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis *Maureen M. Addis*
Subject: Special Provision for Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30
Degrees and Design Fills \leq 5 Feet
Date: April 15, 2016

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Bridges and Structures as a result of the implementation of AASHTO Load and Resistance Factor Design (LRFD) for precast and cast-in-place concrete box culverts.

This special provision has been revised as a result of changes to ASTM C 1577. Seven additional box sizes have been added to the ASTM and therefore corresponding sizes have been included in this revision.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts with precast concrete or cast-in-place box culverts having a skew > 30 degrees and a design fill \leq 5 feet.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the July 29, 2016 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 15, 2016.

80293m

CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS WITH SKEWS > 30 DEGREES AND DESIGN FILLS ≤ 5 FEET (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: July 1, 2016

Revise the second paragraph of Article 540.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Unless otherwise noted on the plans, the Contractor shall have the option, when a cast-in-place concrete box culvert is specified, of constructing the box culvert using precast box culvert sections when the design cover is 6 in. (150 mm) minimum. The precast box culvert sections shall be designed for the same design cover shown on the plans for cast-in-place box culvert; shall be of equal or larger size opening, and shall satisfy the design requirements of ASTM C 1577.”

Add the following after the seventh paragraph of Article 540.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“Precast concrete box culverts with skews greater than 30 degrees and having design covers less than or equal to 5 ft are not covered by the standard design table shown in ASTM C 1577. The design table provided herein is provided to address this design range. The same notes, reinforcement configurations, clearances, and requirements of ASTM C 1577 apply to this special design table. A box designated 7 x 6 x 8 indicates a span of 7 ft, a rise of 6 ft, and top slab, bottom slab, walls and haunches of 8 in. unless otherwise noted on the tables.

3 ft x 2 ft x 4 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.17	1.10	0.30	0.10	0.28	0.17	0.92	0.14	
2<3	0.14	0.18	0.19	0.10					31
3-5	0.10	0.12	0.12	0.10					29

*top slab 7.0 in., bottom slab 6.0 in.

3 ft x 3 ft x 4 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.17	1.17	0.33	0.10	0.31	0.17	0.92	0.14	
2<3	0.10	0.22	0.22	0.10					31
3-5	0.10	0.14	0.14	0.10					31

*top slab 7.0 in., bottom slab 6.0 in.

4 ft x 2 ft x 5 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.21	0.88	0.26	0.12	0.28	0.18	0.89	0.14	
2<3	0.20	0.21	0.20	0.12					33
3-5	0.13	0.13	0.14	0.12					32

*top slab 7.5 in., bottom slab 6.0 in.

4 ft x 3 ft x 5 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.18	1.02	0.31	0.12	0.32	0.18	0.87	0.14	
2<3	0.16	0.25	0.24	0.12					38
3-5	0.12	0.16	0.17	0.12					34

*top slab 7.5 in., bottom slab 6.0 in.

4 ft x 4 ft x 5 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.18	1.08	0.34	0.12	0.34	0.18	0.86	0.14	
2<3	0.13	0.28	0.27	0.12					38
3-5	0.12	0.18	0.19	0.12					38

*top slab 7.5 in., bottom slab 6.0 in.

5 ft x 2 ft x 6 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.27	0.63	0.23	0.14	0.24	0.19	0.19	0.17	
2<3	0.25	0.22	0.20	0.14					37
3-5	0.17	0.15	0.15	0.14					35

*top slab 8.0 in., bottom slab 7.0 in.

5 ft x 3 ft x 6 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.20	0.72	0.27	0.14	0.29	0.19	.071	0.17	
2<3	0.21	0.26	0.25	0.14					37
3-5	0.14	0.18	0.18	0.14					35

*top slab 8.0 in., bottom slab 7.0 in.

5 ft x 4 ft x 6 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.19	0.78	0.30	0.14	0.31	0.19	0.70	0.17	
2<3	0.18	0.30	0.28	0.14					45
3-5	0.14	0.20	0.21	0.14					40

*top slab 8.0 in., bottom slab 7.0 in.

5 ft x 5 ft x 6 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.19	0.82	0.33	0.14	0.34	0.19	0.69	0.17	
2<3	0.16	0.33	0.32	0.14					45
3-5	0.14	0.22	0.23	0.14					45

*top slab 8.0 in., bottom slab 7.0 in.

6 ft x 2 ft x 7 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.33	0.51	0.21	0.17	0.23	0.19	0.61	0.17	
2<3	0.31	0.22	0.22	0.17					42
3-5	0.22	0.17	0.17	0.17					41

*top slab 8.0 in.

6 ft x 3 ft x 7 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.27	0.58	0.26	0.17	0.27	0.19	0.58	0.17	
2<3	0.26	0.27	0.27	0.17					41
3-5	0.18	0.19	0.20	0.17					39

*top slab 8.0 in.

6 ft x 4 ft x 7 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.25	0.64	0.30	0.17	0.30	0.19	0.57	0.17	
2<3	0.23	0.31	0.31	0.17					42
3-5	0.17	0.22	0.23	0.17					41

*top slab 8.0 in.

6 ft x 5 ft x 7 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in. / ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.23	0.68	0.33	0.17	0.32	0.19	0.56	0.17	
2<3	0.20	0.34	0.35	0.17					52
3-5	0.17	0.24	0.25	0.17					48

*top slab 8.0 in.

6 ft x 6 ft x 7 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2*	0.21	0.72	0.37	0.17	0.34	0.19	0.55	0.17	
2<3	0.18	0.37	0.38	0.17					52
3-5	0.17	0.26	0.28	0.17					52

*top slab 8.0 in.

7 ft x 2 ft x 8 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.38	0.60	0.26	0.19	0.22	0.19	0.75	0.19	
2<3	0.38	0.24	0.24	0.19					46
3-5	0.27	0.19	0.19	0.19					44

7 ft x 3 ft x 8 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.36	0.57	0.32	0.19	0.25	0.19	0.71	0.19	
2<3	0.33	0.29	0.30	0.19					44
3-5	0.23	0.21	0.21	0.19					42

7 ft x 4 ft x 8 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.34	0.61	0.37	0.19	0.27	0.19	0.70	0.19	
2<3	0.29	0.34	0.34	0.19					44
3-5	0.21	0.24	0.25	0.19					42

7 ft x 5 ft x 8 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.32	0.65	0.42	0.19	0.30	0.19	0.69	0.19	
2<3	0.26	0.37	0.38	0.19					49
3-5	0.19	0.27	0.28	0.19					46

7 ft x 6 ft x 8 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.29	0.69	0.46	0.19	0.32	0.19	0.67	0.19	
2<3	0.23	0.40	0.42	0.19					59
3-5	0.19	0.29	0.30	0.19					55

7 ft x 7 ft x 8 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.27	0.73	0.50	0.19	0.34	0.19	0.65	0.19	
2<3	0.21	0.43	0.45	0.19					59
3-5	0.19	0.31	0.33	0.19					59

8 ft x 2 ft x 8 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.47	0.50	0.29	0.19	0.23	0.19	0.61	0.19	
2<3	0.51	0.30	0.31	0.19					50
3-5	0.36	0.22	0.22	0.19					48

8 ft x 3 ft x 8 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.43	0.49	0.35	0.19	0.26	0.19	0.58	0.19	
2<3	0.45	0.36	0.37	0.19					48
3-5	0.32	0.26	0.27	0.19					45

8 ft x 4 ft x 8 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.40	0.52	0.40	0.19	0.29	0.19	0.57	0.19	
2<3	0.40	0.42	0.43	0.19					45
3-5	0.28	0.30	0.31	0.19					45

8 ft x 5 ft x 8 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.37	0.56	0.45	0.19	0.31	0.19	0.56	0.19	
2<3	0.36	0.46	0.47	0.19					48
3-5	0.26	0.33	0.34	0.19					45

8 ft x 6 ft x 8 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.34	0.61	0.49	0.19	0.33	0.19	0.56	0.19	
2<3	0.33	0.50	0.52	0.19					56
3-5	0.24	0.36	0.37	0.19					50

8 ft x 7 ft x 8 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.32	0.65	0.53	0.19	0.35	0.19	0.56	0.19	
2<3	0.30	0.53	0.56	0.19					65
3-5	0.22	0.38	0.40	0.19					61

8 ft x 8 ft x 8 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.30	0.69	0.57	0.19	0.36	0.19	0.55	0.19	
2<3	0.28	0.56	0.59	0.19					65
3-5	0.20	0.40	0.43	0.19					65

9 ft x 2 ft x 9 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.46	0.35	0.26	0.22	0.22	0.22	0.47	0.22	
2<3	0.58	0.32	0.32	0.22					55
3-5	0.41	0.23	0.23	0.22					52

9 ft x 3 ft x 9 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.42	0.35	0.32	0.22	0.23	0.22	0.47	0.22	
2<3	0.52	0.38	0.39	0.22					52
3-5	0.37	0.27	0.28	0.22					49

9 ft x 4 ft x 9 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.38	0.38	0.36	0.22	0.25	0.22	0.47	0.22	
2<3	0.47	0.44	0.45	0.22					52
3-5	0.33	0.31	0.32	0.22					49

9 ft x 5 ft x 9 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.35	0.41	0.41	0.22	0.28	0.22	0.47	0.22	
2<3	0.43	0.49	0.50	0.22					49
3-5	0.30	0.35	0.36	0.22					49

9 ft x 6 ft x 9 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in. / ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.32	0.44	0.44	0.22	0.29	0.22	0.47	0.22	
2<3	0.39	0.53	0.54	0.22					55
3-5	0.28	0.38	0.39	0.22					52

9 ft x 7 ft x 9 in.

Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in. / ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.30	0.46	0.48	0.22	0.31	0.22	0.45	0.22	
2<3	0.36	0.56	0.59	0.22					64
3-5	0.26	0.40	0.42	0.22					58

9 ft x 8 ft x 9 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.28	0.49	0.52	0.22	0.33	0.22	0.45	0.22	
2<3	0.33	0.60	0.63	0.22					72
3-5	0.24	0.43	0.45	0.22					72

9 ft x 9 ft x 9 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.27	0.51	0.55	0.22	0.34	0.22	0.45	0.22	
2<3	0.31	0.63	0.66	0.22					72
3-5	0.23	0.45	0.48	0.22					72

10 ft x 2 ft x 10 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.46	0.29	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.34	0.24	
2<3	0.66	0.33	0.34	0.24					59
3-5	0.46	0.24	0.24	0.24					59

10 ft x 3 ft x 10 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.44	0.33	0.30	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	
2<3	0.59	0.40	0.41	0.24					59
3-5	0.42	0.29	0.29	0.24					56

10 ft x 4 ft x 10 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.40	0.36	0.35	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	
2<3	0.54	0.46	0.47	0.24					56
3-5	0.38	0.33	0.34	0.24					52

10 ft x 5 ft x 10 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.37	0.39	0.39	0.24	0.26	0.24	0.24	0.24	
2<3	0.49	0.51	0.52	0.24					52
3-5	0.35	0.36	0.38	0.24					52

10 ft x 6 ft x 10 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.34	0.42	0.43	0.24	0.28	0.24	0.42	0.24	
2<3	0.45	0.55	0.57	0.24					56
3-5	0.33	0.40	0.41	0.24					52

10 ft x 7 ft x 10 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.32	0.44	0.46	0.24	0.30	0.24	0.24	0.24	
2<3	0.42	0.59	0.62	0.24					59
3-5	0.31	0.42	0.45	0.24					56

10 ft x 8 ft x 10 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in. / ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.30	0.47	0.50	0.24	0.31	0.24	0.24	0.24	
2<3	0.39	0.63	0.66	0.24					75
3-5	0.29	0.45	0.48	0.24					66

10 ft x 9 ft x 10 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.28	0.49	0.53	0.24	0.33	0.24	0.24	0.24	
2<3	0.37	0.66	0.70	0.24					79
3-5	0.27	0.47	0.51	0.24					79

10 ft x 10 ft x 10 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.27	0.51	0.56	0.24	0.34	0.24	0.24	0.24	
2<3	0.35	0.69	0.74	0.24					79
3-5	0.26	0.50	0.54	0.24					79

11 ft x 2 ft x 11 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.50	0.27	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	
2<3	0.73	0.35	0.35	0.26					67
3-5	0.52	0.26	0.26	0.26					63

11 ft x 3 ft x 11 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.45	0.31	0.29	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	
2<3	0.67	0.42	0.43	0.26					63
3-5	0.47	0.30	0.31	0.26					60

11 ft x 4 ft x 11 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.41	0.34	0.33	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	
2<3	0.61	0.48	0.49	0.26					60
3-5	0.43	0.35	0.35	0.26					56

11 ft x 5 ft x 11 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.38	0.37	0.37	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	
2<3	0.56	0.53	0.54	0.26					56
3-5	0.40	0.38	0.39	0.26					56

11 ft x 6 ft x 11 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.35	0.40	0.40	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26	
2<3	0.52	0.58	0.60	0.26					56
3-5	0.37	0.42	0.43	0.26					56

11 ft x 7 ft x 11 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.33	0.42	0.43	0.26	0.28	0.26	0.26	0.26	
2<3	0.48	0.62	0.64	0.26					60
3-5	0.35	0.44	0.47	0.26					56

11 ft x 8 ft x 11 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.31	0.45	0.47	0.26	0.30	0.26	0.26	0.26	
2<3	0.45	0.66	0.69	0.26					67
3-5	0.33	0.47	0.50	0.26					63

11 ft x 9 ft x 11 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.30	0.47	0.50	0.26	0.31	0.26	0.26	0.26	
2<3	0.43	0.69	0.73	0.26					85
3-5	0.31	0.49	0.53	0.26					70

11 ft x 10 ft x 11 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.28	0.49	0.53	0.26	0.33	0.26	0.26	0.26	
2<3	0.41	0.73	0.77	0.26					86
3-5	0.30	0.52	0.56	0.26					86

11 ft x 11 ft x 11 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.27	0.51	0.56	0.26	0.34	0.26	0.26	0.26	
2<3	0.39	0.76	0.81	0.26					86
3-5	0.29	0.55	0.59	0.26					86

12 ft x 2 ft x 12 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.51	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	
2<3	0.81	0.37	0.37	0.29					71
3-5	0.57	0.29	0.29	0.29					68

12 ft x 3 ft x 12 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.46	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	
2<3	0.74	0.44	0.44	0.29					68
3-5	0.53	0.32	0.32	0.29					64

12 ft x 4 ft x 12 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.42	0.33	0.31	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	
2<3	0.68	0.50	0.51	0.29					64
3-5	0.49	0.36	0.37	0.29					60

12 ft x 5 ft x 12 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.39	0.35	0.34	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	
2<3	0.63	0.55	0.56	0.29					64
3-5	0.45	0.40	0.41	0.29					60

12 ft x 6 ft x 12 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.36	0.38	0.38	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	
2<3	0.59	0.60	0.62	0.29					60
3-5	0.42	0.44	0.45	0.29					56

12 ft x 7 ft x 11 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.34	0.41	0.42	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	
2<3	0.55	0.65	0.67	0.29					60
3-5	0.40	0.47	0.49	0.29					60

12 ft x 8 ft x 12 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.32	0.43	0.45	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	
2<3	0.52	0.69	0.72	0.29					67
3-5	0.38	0.50	0.52	0.29					64

12 ft x 9 ft x 12 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.30	0.45	0.47	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	0.29	
2<3	0.49	0.73	0.76	0.29					75
3-5	0.36	0.52	0.56	0.29					68

12 ft x 10 ft x 12 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.29	0.48	0.50	0.29	0.30	0.29	0.29	0.29	
2<3	0.46	0.76	0.80	0.29					93
3-5	0.34	0.55	0.59	0.29					79

12 ft x 11 ft x 12 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.29	0.50	0.53	0.29	0.32	0.29	0.29	0.29	
2<3	0.44	0.79	0.85	0.29					91
3-5	0.33	0.57	0.62	0.29					79

12 ft x 12 ft x 12 in.									
Design Earth Cover, ft	Circumferential Reinforcement Areas, sq in./ ft								"M", in.
	As1	As2	As3	As4	As5	As6	As7	As8	
0<2	0.29	0.52	0.56	0.29	0.33	0.29	0.29	0.29	
2<3	0.43	0.83	0.89	0.29					93
3-5	0.32	0.60	0.65	0.29					93"

80293



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis 
Subject: Special Provision for Temporary Pavement Marking
Date: January 13, 2017

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research and the Bureau of Operations to create a statewide specification for a temporary pavement marking tape with improved retroreflectivity during wet conditions. This special provision has been revised to pay for the removal of temporary pavement markings separately from permanent pavement markings.

Note: The title of this special provision has been revised from Pavement Marking Tape Type IV to Temporary Pavement Marking.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts where work zone pavement markings are required.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 28, 2017 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 13, 2017

80298m

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“703.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III 1095.06
- (b) Paint Pavement Markings 1095.02
- (c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV 1095.11”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts.”

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“703.07 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard.”

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

“1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV. The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
 - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
 - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R_L

Color	R_L 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Omer M. Osman *Osman, Jw 1/11/16*
Subject: Special Provision for Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking
Type D - Inlaid
Date: January 8, 2016

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research and Bureau of Operations to create a statewide specification for an alternative preformed plastic pavement marking that provides for improved retroreflectivity during wet conditions. This special provision has been revised to fit with the 2016 Standard Specifications.

It should be included in contracts where the use of this material has been approved by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 22, 2016 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 8, 2016.

80300m

PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE D - INLAID (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Revise subparagraph (c) and add subparagraph (i) to Article 780.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings, Type B and Type C 1095.03
(i) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking, Type D 1095.10”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Type B or D - Inlaid Application. On freshly placed HMA, the inlaid markings shall be applied before final compaction and when the pavement temperature has cooled to approximately 150 °F (65 °C) and when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the pavement is acceptable for vehicular traffic.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**780.12 Inspection.** The epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic Type B, C, or D, and polyurea pavement markings will be inspected following installation, but no later than October 15 for preformed plastic markings, November 1 for thermoplastic and preformed thermoplastic markings, and December 15 for epoxy and polyurea markings. In addition, they will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends 180 days from November 1.”

Revise the ninth paragraph of Article 780.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This performance inspection and performance acceptance of the epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic Type B, C, or D, and polyurea markings shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the Contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party "performance" bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of all pavement marking quantities listed in the contract, multiplied by the contract unit price. The bond shall be executed prior to acceptance and final payment of the non-pavement marking items and shall be in full force and effect until final performance inspection and performance acceptance of the epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic, and polyurea pavement markings. Execution of the third party bond shall be the option of the Contractor.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**780.14 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices per foot (meter) of applied line width, as specified, for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE;

PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE - TYPE B, C, B – INLAID, or D - INLAID; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING – LINE, POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE I – LINE, POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II - LINE; and/or per square foot (square meter) for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - TYPE B, C, B – INLAID, or D - INLAID - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.”

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

“1095.10 Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking, Type D. The preformed patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The pavement marking shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow preformed plastic pavement markings shall meet the Type B requirements of Article 1095.03(b), (c), (d), (e), (i), (l), (m), (n) and the following.

- (a) Composition. The pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
 - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.03(l) for Type B.
 - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R_L

Color	R_L 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle.

The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the preformed pavement marking materials, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture."



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: All Regional Engineers
From: Omer M. Osman, P.E. *Omer M. Osman*
Subject: Special Provision for Weekly DBE Trucking Reports
Date: April 17, 2015

This special provision was developed by the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity and the Bureau of Construction as a result of revised DBE monitoring requirements set forth in 49 CFR 26.37. It has been revised to clarify when the reports are required.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the July 31, 2015 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 17, 2015.

80302m

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012

| Revised: April 2, 2015

| The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

| The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Grooving for Recessed Pavement
Markings
Date: July 24, 2020

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Operations to create a statewide specification for installing a pavement groove for recessed pavement markings that provides for improved durability of pavement marking materials. It has been revised to allow preformed plastic pavement markings to be installed according to the manufacturer recommendations.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts where the grooving of pavement marking materials has been specified.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 6, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 24, 2020.

80304m

GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of grooving the pavement surface in preparation for the application of recessed pavement markings.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (a) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Installations. The grooving equipment shall have a free-floating saw blade cutting head equipped with gang-stacked diamond saw blades. The diamond saw blades shall be of uniform wear and shall produce a smooth textured surface. Any ridges in the groove shall have a maximum height of 15 mils (0.38 mm).
- (b) Paint, Epoxy, Polyurea, Modified Urethane and Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Installations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with either a free-floating saw blade cutting head or a free-floating grinder cutting head configuration with diamond or carbide tipped cutters and shall produce an irregular textured surface.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a copy of the pavement marking material manufacturer's recommendations for constructing a groove.

Pavement Grooving Methods. The grooves for recessed pavement markings shall be constructed using the following methods.

- (a) Wet Cutting Head Operation. When water is required or used to cool the cutting head, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water immediately following the cut to avoid build up and hardening of slurry in the groove. The pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.
- (b) Dry Cutting Head Operation. When used on HMA pavements, the groove shall be vacuumed or cleaned by blasting with high-pressure air to remove loose aggregate, debris, and dust generated during the cutting operation. When used on PCC pavements, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water or shot blasted to remove any PCC particles that may have become destabilized during the grooving process. If high pressure water is used, the pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.

Pavement Grooving. Grooving shall not cause ravels, aggregate fractures, spalling or disturbance of the joints to the underlying surface of the pavement. Grooves shall be cut into the pavement prior to the application of the pavement marking material. Grooves shall be cut such

that the width is 1 in. (25 mm) greater than the width of the pavement marking line as specified on the plans. Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a square or rectangular shape so that the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area. The position of the edge of the grooves shall be a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm) from the edge of all longitudinal joints. The depth of the groove shall not be less than the manufacturer's recommendations for the pavement marking material specified, and according to the following.

- (a) Preformed Plastic and Thermoplastic Pavement Markings. Grooving shall be to a minimum depth of 110 mils (2.79 mm) and a maximum depth of 200 mils (5.08 mm).
- (b) Paint, Epoxy, Polyurea, and Modified Urethane Pavement Markings. Grooving shall be to a minimum depth of 40 mils (1.02 mm) and a maximum depth of 80 mils (2.03 mm).

The cutting head shall be operated at the appropriate speed in order to prevent undulation of the cutting head and grooving at an inconsistent depth.

For new HMA pavements, grooves shall not be installed within 10 days of the placement of the final course of pavement.

Final Cleaning. Immediately prior to the application of the pavement marking material or primer sealer, the groove shall be cleaned with high-pressure air blast.

Method of Measurement. Grooving for lines will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters).

Grooving for letters and symbols will be measured in square feet (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING of the groove width specified, and per square foot (square meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

The following shall only apply when preformed plastic pavement markings are to be recessed:

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 780.07 of the Standard Specifications.

“Recessed markings in grooving shall be capable of being applied in a grooved slot on new and existing portland cement concrete and HMA surfaces, by means of a pressure-sensitive, precoated adhesive, or liquid contact cement which shall be applied at the time of installation. A primer sealer shall be applied with a roller and shall cover and seal the entire bottom of the groove. The primer sealer shall be recommended by the manufacturer of the pavement marking material and shall be compatible with the material being used. The Contractor shall install the markings in the groove as soon as possible after the primer sealer cures according to the manufacturer's recommendations.”

80304



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)
and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)
Date: January 10, 2020

This special provision was developed to combine the two existing BDE special provisions, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" and "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" into one. It has been revised to reflect changes made to BDE special provision "Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production (Modified for I-FIT Data Collection)" which expands I-FIT testing to all HMA mixtures.

This special provision should be inserted in all HMA contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 24, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 10, 2020.

80306m

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revised: January 2, 2020

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES

1031.01 Description. Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material produced by cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 93 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve based on a dry shake gradation. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
 - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
 - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

1031.02 Stockpiles. RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “Homogeneous Surface”).

Prior to milling, the Contractor shall request the District provide documentation on the quality of the RAP to clarify the appropriate stockpile.

- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be fractionated prior to testing by screening into a minimum of two size fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP shall pass the sieve size specified below for the mix into which the FRAP will be incorporated.

Mixture FRAP will be used in:	Sieve Size that 100 % of FRAP Shall Pass
IL-19.0	1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)
SMA 12.5	1 in. (25.0 mm)
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 9.5	3/4 in. (19.0 mm)
IL-4.75	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)

- (2) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered "homogeneous" with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
- (4) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, mechanically blending manufactured sand (FM 20 or FM 22) up to an equal weight of RAS with the processed RAS will be permitted

to improve workability. The sand shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The sand shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

1031.03 Testing. RAP/FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP/FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

(1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

(2) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restocking. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Each sample shall be split to obtain two equal samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Source".

Samples shall be collected during stockpiling at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 250 tons (225 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a ≤ 1000 ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

Before testing, each sample shall be split to obtain two test samples. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall perform a washed extraction and test for unacceptable materials on the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

If the sampling and testing was performed at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the QC Plan, the Contractor shall obtain and make available all of the test results from start of the initial stockpile.

1031.04 Evaluation of Tests. Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of RAP/FRAP Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation, and when applicable G_{mm} . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP/Homogeneous/ Conglomerate
1 in. (25 mm)	
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 8 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4 % ^{1/}
G_{mm}	± 0.03

1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be ± 0.3 %.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

- (b) Evaluation of RAS and RAS Blended with Manufactured Sand Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 1.5 %

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, or if the percent unacceptable material exceeds 0.5 percent by weight of material retained on the # 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, the RAS or RAS blend shall not be used in Department projects. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

(a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous and conglomerate stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

(1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.

(2) RAP from Class I binder, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder, or (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

(b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Coarse and fine FRAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications.

1031.06 Use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS in HMA. The use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) RAP/FRAP. The use of RAP/FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles containing steel slag will be approved for use in all HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) Surface and Binder Mixture applications.
- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be FRAP or homogeneous in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. FRAP from Conglomerate stockpiles shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations. Known frictional contributions from plus #4 (4.75 mm) homogeneous FRAP stockpiles will be accounted for in meeting frictional requirements in the specified mixture.
- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate.
- (6) When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in Article 1031.06(c)(1) below for a given Ndesign.

(b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.

(c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with RAP or FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

- (1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

RAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage

HMA Mixtures ^{1/2/}	RAP/RAS Maximum ABR %		
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface
30	30	30	10

50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C), the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent RAP/RAS ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

(2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

FRAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage

HMA Mixtures ^{1/2/}	FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR %		
	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface
Ndesign			
30	50	40	10
50	40	35	10
70	40	30	10
90	40	30	10
SMA	--	--	20
IL-4.75	--	--	30

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C), the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

1031.07 HMA Mix Designs. At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. RAP/FRAP and/or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP, and RAS stone bulk specific gravities (G_{sb}) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity (G_{sb}) of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

1031.08 HMA Production. HMA production utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

- (a) RAP/FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all RAP/FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material.

If the RAP/FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP/FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP/FRAP design.

- (b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within ± 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. HMA plants utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.

- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAP/FRAP/RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate and RAP/FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP/FRAP are printed in wet condition.)

(2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- e. RAP/FRAP/RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP/RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.

The use of RAP in aggregate surface course (temporary access entrances only) and aggregate wedge shoulders, Type B shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

80306



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Omer M. Osman *Omer M. Osman 1/11/16*
Subject: Special Provision for Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts
Date: January 8, 2016

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment to establish construction requirements, a method of measurement and a basis of payment for the new Highway Standards for concrete end sections for pipe culverts.

This special provision has been revised to coordinate with the 2016 Standard Specifications and with the deletion of Highway Standards 542006 and 542016. These two Standards were no longer necessary since the individual end sections shown on Highway Standards 542001 and 542011 can be placed side-by-side for multi-pipe culvert installations.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts utilizing Highway Standards 542001 or 542011.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 22, 2016 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 8, 2016.

80311m

CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete end sections for pipe culverts. These end sections are shown on the plans as Highway Standard 542001 or 542011. This work shall be according to Section 542 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Precast Concrete End Sections (Note 2)	
(c) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3)	1004.05
(d) Structural Steel (Note 4)	1006.04
(e) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5)	1006.09
(f) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10(a)
(g) Nonshrink Grout	1024.02
(h) Chemical Adhesive Resin System	1027
(i) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe	1055
(j) Hand Hole Plugs	1042.16

Note 1. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be Class SI, except the 14 day mix design shall have a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a flexural strength of (800 psi) 5500 kPa and a minimum cement factor of 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Precast concrete end sections shall be according to Articles 1042.02 and 1042.03(b)(c)(d)(e) of the Standard Specifications. The concrete shall be Class PC according to Section 1020, and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,000 kPa) at 28 days.

Joints between precast sections shall be produced with reinforced tongue and groove ends according to the requirements of ASTM C 1577.

Note 3. The granular bedding placed below a precast concrete end section shall be gradation CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA 17, CA 18, or CA 19.

Note 4. All components of the culvert tie detail shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

Note 5. The anchor rods for the culvert ties shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725).

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The concrete end sections may be precast or cast-in-place construction. Toe walls shall be either precast or cast-in-place, and shall be in proper position and backfilled according to the applicable paragraphs of Article 502.10 of the Standard Specifications prior to the installation of the concrete end sections. If soil conditions permit, cast-in-place toe walls may be poured directly against the soil. When poured directly against the soil, the clear cover of the sides and bottom of the toe wall shall be increased to 3 in. (75 mm) by increasing the thickness of the toe wall.

- (a) Cast-In-Place Concrete End Sections. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be constructed according to the requirements of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.
- (b) Precast Concrete End Sections. When the concrete end sections will be precast, shop drawings detailing the slab thickness and reinforcement layout shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

The excavation and backfilling for precast concrete end sections shall be according to the requirements of Section 502 of the Standard Specifications, except a layer of granular bedding at least 6 in. (150 mm) in thickness shall be placed below the elevation of the bottom of the end section. The granular bedding shall extend a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond each side of the end section.

Anchor rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

When individual, precast end sections are placed side-by-side for a multi-pipe culvert installation, a 3 in. (75 mm) space shall be left between adjacent end section walls and the space(s) filled with Class SI concrete.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, with each end of each culvert being one each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE END SECTION, STANDARD 542001 or CONCRETE END SECTION, 542011, of the pipe diameter and slope specified.



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays
Date: April 19, 2019

This special provision was originally developed by the Bureau of Materials & Physical Research as part of the Illinois Smoothness Initiative (ISI). It requires a 0.00 in. (0.0 mm) blanking band be used to calculate the Profile Index values and includes incentives and/or disincentives based on those values. This special provision has been revised to remove the word “average” from the table as only one wheel track shall be tested per lane.

This special provision should be inserted into all interstate resurfacing contracts. At the district’s discretion, it can also be inserted into other multi-lane resurfacing contracts with overlay thicknesses of 3.75 in. (95 mm) or greater. Note: this special provision is not recommended for use on two lane hot-mix asphalt overlay projects or projects with overlay thicknesses less than 3.75 in. (95 mm).

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the August 2, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 19, 2019.

80317m

SURFACE TESTING OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT OVERLAYS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: August 1, 2019

Revise Article 406.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Pavement Surface Test Equipment1101.10”

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**406.11 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 407.09, except as follows:

One wheel track shall be tested per lane. Testing shall be performed 3 ft (1 m) from and parallel to the edge of the lane away from traffic.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (HMA Overlays)		
High-Speed Mainline Pavement Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Low-Speed Mainline Pavement Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment per subplot
6.0 (95) or less	15.0 (240) or less	+\$150.00
>6.0 (95) to 10.0 (160)	>15.0 (240) to 25.0 (400)	+\$80.00
>10.0 (160) to 30.0 (475)	>25.0 (400) to 45.0 (710)	+\$0.00
>30.0 (475) to 40.0 (635)	>45.0 (710) to 65.0 (1025)	+\$0.00
Greater than 40.0 (635)	Greater than 65.0 (1025)	-\$300.00”



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis *MA*
Subject: Special Provision for Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Sections
Date: September 29, 2017

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment to establish construction requirements, a method of measurement and a basis of payment for the Highway Standard for traversable pipe grate. It has been revised to change the title of the special provision and update material requirements.

Note: The title of this special provision has been revised from "Traversable Pipe Grate" to "Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Section".

This special provision should be inserted into contracts utilizing a traversable pipe grate on either culvert or box culvert concrete end sections.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 19, 2018 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 29, 2017.

80318m

TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE FOR CONCRETE END SECTIONS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: January 1, 2018

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a traversable pipe grate on a concrete end section.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Traversable Pipe Grate Components (Note 1)	
(b) Chemical Adhesive Resin System	1027
(c) High Strength Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers (Note 2).....	1006.08

Note 1. All steel pipe shall be according to ASTM A 53 (Type E or S), Grade B, or ASTM A 500 Grade B, standard weight (SCH. 40). Structural steel shapes and plates shall be according to AASHTO M270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345) and the requirements of Article 1006.04 of the Standard Specifications. All steel components of the grating system shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or ASTM F 2329 as applicable.

Anchor rods shall be according to ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 (Grade 250).

Note 2. Threaded rods conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725) may be used for the thru bolts.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Fabrication of the traversable pipe grate shall be according to the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.

Anchor rods shall be set according to Article 509.06 of the Standard Specifications. Bolts and anchor rods shall be snug tightened by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full force of a worker using an ordinary spud wrench. Thru bolts shall be snug tightened and shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

Splicing of pipes shall be made by utilizing full penetration butt welds according to Article 505.04(q) of the Standard Specifications. In lieu of welding, bolted or sleeve type splices may be utilized, provided the splices are located over intermediate supports with no more than one splice per pipe run with the exception that no splice may occur in pipe runs under 30 ft (9 m) in length.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters). The length measured shall be along the pipe grate elements from end to end for both longitudinal and intermediate support pipes.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for
| TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE FOR CONCRETE END SECTION.

80318



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis *MA*
Subject: Special Provision for Speed Display Trailer
Date: September 30, 2016

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Safety Programs and Engineering to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit. This special provision has been revised to allow the addition of speed display trailers to be specified in a contract.

This special provision should be inserted into all freeway and expressway projects involving Highway Standard 701400 and other contracts at the districts discretion requiring speed display trailers.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 20, 2017 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 30, 2016.

80340m

SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2014

Revised: January 1, 2017

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment.”

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) When speed display trailers are shown on the Standard, this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the Standard.

For all other speed display trailers, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for each trailer as SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER.”

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of ± 1 mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of “YOUR SPEED” immediately above or below the speed display. The sign letters shall be between 5 and 8 in. (125 and 200 mm) in height. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the work zone posted speed limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speeds limit shall not be

displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, they shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service.”

80340



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance
Using Percent Within Limits – Jobsite Sampling
Date: July 26, 2019

This special provision was developed to provide a method of constructing hot-mix asphalt pavements utilizing pay adjustments based on percent within limits statistical calculations. It has been revised to incorporate the IL-9.5FG and SMA 9.5 mixture compositions and to eliminate references to leveling binder.

This special provision should be inserted into interstate, freeway and expressway resurfacing and full-depth projects having a minimum quantity of 8000 tons (7260 metric tons) per mix. Pay for performance may be considered for smaller projects where a more accurate measure of quality is desired. This special provision should not be used on:

1. Incidental surfacing (e.g. driveways, entrances, minor sideroads, and sideroad returns)
2. Temporary pavements
3. Shoulders unless they are used as auxiliary lanes
4. Patching
5. Turn lanes less than 500 ft (150 m) in length
6. Shared-use paths or bike lanes unless paved with the mainline pavement

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 8, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 26, 2019.

80347m

HOT MIX ASPHALT - PAY FOR PERFORMANCE USING PERCENT WITHIN LIMITS - JOBSITE SAMPLING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revised: July 2, 2019

Description. This special provision describes the procedures for production, placement and payment for hot-mix asphalt (HMA) under the pay for performance (PFP) program. This special provision shall apply to the HMA mixtures specified in the plans. This work shall be according to the Standard Specifications and the special provision, "Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course" except as modified herein.

Delete Articles:	406.06(b)(1), 2 nd paragraph	(Temperature requirements)
	406.06(e), 3 rd paragraph	(Paver speed requirements)
	406.07(b)	(Rolling)
	406.07(c)	(Density)
	1030.04, last two sentences of first paragraph	(Mix design verification)
	1030.05(a)(4, 5, 7, 8, 9, & 10)	(QC/QA Documents)
	1030.05(d)(2)a.	(Plant Tests)
	1030.05(d)(2)b.	(Dust-to-Asphalt and Moisture Content)
	1030.05(d)(2)d.	(Small Tonnage)
	1030.05(d)(2)f.	(HMA Sampling)
	1030.05(d)(3)	(Required Field Tests)
	1030.05(d)(4)	(Control Limits)
	1030.05(d)(5)	(Control Charts)
	1030.05(d)(6)	(Corrective Action for Required Plant Tests)
	1030.05(d)(7)	(Corrective Action for Field Tests (Density))
	1030.05(e)	(Quality Assurance by the Engineer)
	1030.05(f)	(Acceptance by the Engineer)
	1030.06(a), 2 nd paragraph	(Before start-up...)

Definitions.

- (a) Quality Control (QC): All production and construction activities by the Contractor required to achieve the required level of quality.
- (b) Quality Assurance (QA): All monitoring and testing activities by the Engineer required to assess product quality, level of payment, and acceptability of the product.
- (c) Percent Within Limits (PWL): The percentage of material within the quality limits for a given quality characteristic.
- (d) Quality Characteristic: The characteristics that are evaluated by the Department for payment using PWL. The quality characteristics for this project are field voids in the mineral aggregate (Field VMA), voids, and density. Field VMA will be calculated using the combined aggregates bulk specific gravity (G_{sb}) from the mix design.

- (e) Quality Level Analysis (QLA): QLA is a statistical procedure for estimating the amount of product within specification limits.
- (f) Mixture Sublot: A mixture sublot for Field VMA and voids shall be a maximum of 1000 tons (910 metric tons). If the quantity is less than 8000 tons (7260 metric tons), the sublot size will be adjusted to achieve a minimum of 8 tests.
 - (1) If the remaining quantity is greater than 200 tons (180 metric tons) but less than 1000 tons (910 metric tons), the last mixture sublot will be that quantity.
 - (2) If the remaining quantity is 200 tons (180 metric tons) or less, the quantity shall be combined with the previous mixture sublot.
- (g) Density Interval: Density intervals shall be every 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.1 miles (160 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). If a density interval is less than 200 ft (60 m), it will be combined with the previous density interval.
- (h) Lot: A lot consists of ten mixture sublots or 30 density intervals. If seven or less mixture sublots or 19 or less density intervals remain at the end of production of a mixture, the test results for these sublots will be combined with the previous lot for evaluation of percent within limits and pay factors.

Lots for mixture testing are independent of lots for density testing.
- (i) Density Test: A density test shall consist of a core taken at a random location within each density interval.

When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical gravity (G_{mm}) shall be based on the running average of four Department test results including the current day of production. Initial G_{mm} shall be based on the average of the first four test results.
- (j) Unconfined Edge Density: The unconfined edge density shall be randomly selected within each 1/2 mile (800 m) section for each unconfined edge.

Pre-Production Meeting. The Engineer will schedule a pre-production meeting prior to the start of production. The HMA QC Plan, test frequencies, and responsibilities of all parties involved in testing and determining the PWL will be addressed. The Engineer will provide the random locations and tonnages in a sealed envelope for the Contractor to sign at the pre-production meeting or prior to paving. The random locations and tonnages may be adjusted due to field conditions according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling" and "PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure". The signed sealed envelope will be given to the Contractor after paving is complete along with documentation of any adjustments. Personnel attending the meetings may include the following:

- (a) Resident Engineer
- (b) District Mixture Control Representative
- (c) QC Manager
- (d) Contractor Paving Superintendent
- (e) Any consultant involved in any part of the HMA sampling or testing on this project

Quality Control (QC) by the Contractor. The Contractor’s QC plan shall include the schedule of testing for both quality characteristics and non-quality characteristics required to control the product such as asphalt binder content and mixture gradation. The schedule shall include sample location. The minimum test frequency shall be according to the following table.

Table 1
Minimum Quality Control Sampling and Testing Requirements

Quality Characteristic	Minimum Test Frequency	Sampling Location
Mixture Gradation	1/day	per QC Plan
Binder Content		
G_{mm}		
G_{mb}	per QC plan	per QC Plan
Density		

The Contractor shall submit QC test results to the Engineer within 48 hours of the time of sampling.

Initial Production Testing. The Contractor shall split and test the first two samples with the Department for comparison purposes. The Contractor shall complete all tests and report all results to the Engineer within two working days of sampling. The Engineer will make Department test results of the initial production testing available to the Contractor within two working days from the receipt of the samples.

Quality Assurance (QA) by the Engineer. The Department’s laboratories which conduct PFP testing will participate in the AASHTO re:source’s (formerly AMRL) Proficiency Sample Program. The Engineer will test each mixture subplot for Field VMA, voids, and dust/AC ratio; and each density interval for density to determine payment for each lot. A subplot shall begin once an acceptable test-strip has been completed and the AJMF has been determined. All Department testing will be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department HMA Level I training.

- (a) Voids, Field VMA, and Dust/AC Ratio. For each subplot, the Engineer will determine the random tonnage for the sample and the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the sample according to the Department’s Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “PFP and QCP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling Procedure”. The Engineer will not

disclose the random location of the sample until after the truck containing the random tonnage has been loaded and en-route to the project.

- (b) Density. The Engineer will not disclose the random location of the sample until after the final rolling.

The Contractor shall cut the 4 in. (100 mm) diameter cores within the same day and prior to opening to traffic unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All core holes shall be filled immediately upon completion of coring. All water shall be removed from the core holes prior to filling. All core holes shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete which shall be mixed in a separate container prior to placement in the hole. Any depressions in the surface of the filled core holes greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) at the time of final inspection will require removal of the fill material to the depth of the lift thickness and replacement.

The Engineer will witness and secure all mixture and density samples. The Contractor shall transport the secured sample to a location designated by the Engineer.

Test Results. The Department's test results for the first mixture subplot and density interval, of every lot will be available to the Contractor within three working days from the receipt of secured samples. Test results for remaining sublots will be available to the Contractor within ten working days from receipt of the secured sample that was delivered to the Department's testing facility or a location designated by the Engineer.

The Engineer will maintain a complete record of all Department test results. Copies will be furnished upon request. The records will contain, at a minimum, the originals of all Department test results and raw data, random numbers used and resulting calculations for sampling locations, and quality level analysis calculations.

Dispute Resolution. Dispute resolution testing will only be permitted when the Contractor submits their split sample test results prior to receiving Department split sample test results and meets the requirements listed in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Pay for Performance Dispute Resolution". If dispute resolution is necessary, the Contractor shall submit a request in writing within four working days of receipt of the results of the quality index analysis for the lot. The Engineer will document receipt of the request. The request shall specify Method 1 (pay parameter dispute) or Method 2 (individual parameter dispute) as defined in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Pay for Performance Dispute Resolution". The Central Bureau of Materials laboratory will be used for dispute resolution testing.

Acceptance by the Engineer. All of the Department's tests shall be within the acceptable limits listed below:

Table 2

Acceptable Limits	
Parameter	Acceptable Range
Field VMA	-1.0 – +3.0 % ^{1/}

Voids		2.0 – 6.0 %
Density	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75	90.0 – 98.0 %
	SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5	92.0 – 98.0 %
Dust / AC Ratio		0.4 – 1.6 ^{2/}

1/ Based on minimum required Field VMA from mix design

2/ Does not apply to SMA

In addition, the PWL for any quality characteristic shall be 50 percent or above for any lot. No visible pavement distress shall be present such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing or flushing.

Basis of Payment. Payment will be based on the calculation of the composite pay factor for each mixture according to the Department’s Manual of Test Procedure for Materials “PFP Quality Level Analysis” document. Payment for full depth pavement will be based on the calculation of the Full Depth Pay Factor according to the “PFP Quality Level Analysis” document.

Additional Pay Adjustments. In addition to the composite pay factor for each mix, monetary deductions will be made for dust/AC ratios and unconfined edge densities as shown in Tables 3 and 4 as follows.

Table 3

Dust / AC Pay Adjustment Table ^{1/}	
Range	Deduct / subplot
$0.6 \leq X \leq 1.2$	\$0
$0.5 \leq X < 0.6$ or $1.2 < X \leq 1.4$	\$1000
$0.4 \leq X < 0.5$ or $1.4 < X \leq 1.6$	\$3000
$X < 0.4$ or $X > 1.6$	Shall be removed and replaced

1/ Does not apply to SMA.

Table 4

Unconfined Edge Density Adjustment Table ^{1/}	
Density	Deduct / 0.5 mile (800 m)
$\geq 90\%$	\$0
89.0% to 89.9%	\$1000
88.0% to 88.9%	\$3000
$< 88.0\%$	Outer 1.0 ft (300 mm) will require remedial action acceptable to the Engineer

- 1/ When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, the additional pay adjustments for unconfined edge density will not apply to the joint(s) sealed.

80347



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Omer M. Osman *Omer M. Osman*
Subject: Special Provision for Pavement Marking Blackout Tape
Date: January 8, 2016

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Operations to create a statewide specification for pavement marking blackout tape which can be used to temporarily cover existing pavement markings in work zones instead of removing them. This special provision has been revised to fit with the 2016 Standard Specifications.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts where the district is requiring the existing pavement markings in a work zone to be temporarily covered.

The districts should include the Bureau of Design and Environment Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 22, 2016 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 8, 2016.

80349m

PAVEMENT MARKING BLACKOUT TAPE (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revised: April 1, 2016

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 701.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The traffic control shall remain in place only as long as needed and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer. Signs that do not apply to current conditions shall be removed, covered, or turned from the view of motorists. All existing pavement markings which conflict with the revised traffic pattern shall be removed according to Section 783 or when specified, temporarily covered with pavement marking blackout tape. The width of blackout tape shall be at least 1 in. (25 mm) wider than the width of the pavement marking being covered. The removing or covering of existing markings shall be scheduled immediately to facilitate the revised traffic pattern. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal or covering operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits.”

Revise Article 701.19(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Removal of existing pavement markings and raised reflective pavement markers will be measured for payment according to Article 783.05. Temporary covering of existing pavement markings with blackout tape will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place. Removal of blackout tape will be measured for payment in square feet (square meters).”

Revise Article 701.20(j) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(j) Removal of existing pavement markings and raised reflective pavement markers will be paid for according to Article 783.06. Temporary covering of existing pavement markings with blackout tape will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PAVEMENT MARKING BLACKOUT TAPE, of the line width specified.” Removal of blackout tape will be paid for as short term pavement marking removal according to Article 703.07.”

Revise the first two paragraphs of Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1095.06 Pavement Marking Tape.** White or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres of high optical quality embedded into a binder on a suitable backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape. Blackout marking tape shall be a Type III tape consisting of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The surface of the blackout pavement marking tape shall provide a minimum skid resistance value of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303-74.

The material shall be white, yellow, or matte black as specified. White and yellow colors shall conform closely to Federal color tolerances for pavement marking paint.”

Revise the second table of Article 1095.06 to read:

"Test	Type I		Type III		
	White	Yellow	White	Yellow	Blackout
Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	20 (0.51)	20 (0.51)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) ^{1/} 10 (0.25) ^{2/}
Durability (cycles)	5,000	5,000	1,500	1,500	1,500

Notes:

- 1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.
- 2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface."

80349



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing
Date: July 26, 2019

This special provision was developed to implement recommendations approved by the Illinois Highway Development Council regarding use of cellulose polyethylene and synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blankets as an alternative curing method for portland cement concrete bridge decks.

This special provision has been revised to clarify the aforementioned blankets may be used on horizontal concrete superstructure surfaces (i.e. bridge decks, medians, sidewalks and approach slabs).

This special provision should be inserted into contracts requiring concrete superstructure.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 8, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 26, 2019.

80359m

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: November 1, 2019

Revise the following three entries and add the following footnote to the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications:

"INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION"			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)(6) ^{8/ 19/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Superstructure (Approach Slab)	1020.13(a)(5)(6) ^{19/}	3	1020.13(d)(1)(2) ^{17/}
Deck	1020.13(a)(5)(6) ^{19/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) ^{17/}

19/ The cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket method shall not be used on latex modified concrete, or vertical concrete surfaces greater than 1 ft (300 mm), e.g. parapets."

Add the following to Article 1020.13(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(6)Cellulose Polyethylene Blanket Method and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blanket Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with a wetted cellulose polyethylene blanket or wetted synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket. The blankets shall be installed with the white perforated polyethylene side facing up. The blanket's fiber side shall be wetted immediately prior to placement or as the blanket is being placed, and the polyethylene side shall be thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water immediately after placement. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the blankets.

Adjoining blankets shall overlap a minimum of 8 in. (200 mm). Bubbles and wrinkles shall be removed with a broom, squeegee, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

The blankets shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without indentations to the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the blankets at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The blankets shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

For areas inaccessible to the blankets, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3). "

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1022.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1022.03 Waterproof Paper Blankets, White Polyethylene Sheeting, Burlap-Polyethylene Blankets, Cellulose Polyethylene Blankets, and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blankets. These materials shall be white and according to ASTM C 171.

The cellulose polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with cellulose fiber backing and shall be limited to single use only. The cellulose polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled on the product with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.

The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with absorbent synthetic fibers and super absorbent polymer backing, and shall be limited to single use only. The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled on the product with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.”

80359



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: All Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis *Maureen M. Addis*
Subject: Special Provision for Pavement Marking Removal
Date: April 15, 2016

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Operations to eliminate shot blasting as a pavement marking removal option and creates separate grinding and water blasting pavement marking removal pay items.

Check Sheet #27 Pavement Marking Removal should no longer be used with the creation of separate pay items for grinding and water blasting.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts requiring pavement marking removal.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the July 29, 2016 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 15, 2016.

80371m

PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“783.02 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings. Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“783.04 Cleaning. The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“783.06 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis *MAA*
Subject: Special Provision for Dowel Bar Inserter
Date: September 29, 2017

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Construction to provide an alternate method for installation of dowel bars in jointed PCC pavement. The special provision has been revised to define the wheelpath, revise the joint score formula, and make minor corrections.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts requiring jointed PCC pavement with a thickness of ≥ 7.0 in. (175 mm).

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 19, 2018 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 29, 2017.

80378m

DOWEL BAR INSERTER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2017

Revised: January 1, 2018

Add the following to Article 420.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“(l) Mechanical Dowel Bar Inserter1103.20”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 420.05(b)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“Preformed or Drilled Holes. If applicable, the tie bars shall be installed after the dowel bars have been tested with the MIT Scan-2 device according to Article 420.05(c)(2)b.2. The tie bars shall be installed with a nonshrink grout or chemical adhesive providing a minimum pull-out strength as follows.”

Revise Article 420.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Transverse Contraction Joints. Transverse contraction joints shall consist of planes of weakness created by sawing grooves in the surface of the pavement and shall include load transfer devices consisting of dowel bars. Transverse contraction joints shall be according to the following.”

Revise Article 420.05(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Dowel Bars. Dowel Bars shall be installed parallel to the centerline of the pavement and parallel to the proposed pavement surface. Installation shall be according to one of the following methods.

- a. Dowel Bar Assemblies. The assembly shall act as a rigid unit with each component securely held in position relative to the other members of the assembly. The entire assembly shall be held securely in place by means of nails which shall penetrate the stabilized subbase. At least ten nails shall be used for each 10, 11, or 12 ft (3, 3.3, or 3.6 m) section of assembly.

Metal stakes shall be used instead of nails, with soil or granular subbase. The stakes shall loop over or attach to the top parallel spacer bar of the assembly and penetrate the subgrade or subbase at least 12 in. (300 mm).

At the location of each dowel bar assembly, the subgrade or subbase shall be reshaped and re-tamped when necessary.

Prior to placing concrete, any deviation of the dowel bars from the correct horizontal or vertical alignment (horizontal skew or vertical tilt) greater than 3/8 in. in 12 in (9 mm in 300 mm) shall be corrected and a light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to all dowel bars.

Care shall be exercised in depositing the concrete at the dowel bar assemblies so the horizontal and vertical alignment will be retained.

- b. Dowel Bar Insertion. The dowel bars may be placed in the pavement slab with a mechanical dowel bar inserter (DBI) attached to a formless paver for pavements ≥ 7.0 in. (175 mm) in thickness. A light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to all dowel bars.

The DBI shall insert the dowel bars with vibration into the plastic concrete after the concrete has been struck off and consolidated without deformation of the slab. After the bars have been inserted, the concrete shall be refinished and no voids shall exist around the dowel bars. The forward movement of the paver shall not be interrupted by the inserting of the dowel bars.

The location of each row of dowel bars shall be marked in a manner to facilitate where to insert the bars, and where to saw the transverse joint.

1. Placement Tolerances for Dowel Bars. The DBI shall place the dowel bars in the concrete pavement within the following tolerances.

- (a.) Longitudinal Translation (Mislocation). Longitudinal translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the position of the center of the dowel bar along the longitudinal axis, in relation to the sawed joint.

The quality control tolerance for longitudinal translation shall not exceed 2.0 in (50 mm). If this tolerance is exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having two or more dowel bars with an embedment length less than 4.0 in. (100 mm) within 12 in. (300 mm) of the same wheelpath will be considered unacceptable. The left and right wheelpaths shall be determined by excluding the middle 2.5 ft (0.8 m) of the pavement lane, and by excluding the outer 1.0 ft (0.3 m) measured from each pavement lane edge. Any joint having an average dowel bar embedment length less than 5.25 in. (130 mm) will also be considered unacceptable. Embedment length shall be defined as the length of dowel bar embedded on the short side of the sawed joint. An unacceptable joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

- (b.) Horizontal Translation (Mislocation). Horizontal translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the difference in the actual dowel bar location parallel to the longitudinal or edge joint from its theoretical position as shown on the plans.

The quality control tolerance for horizontal translation shall not exceed 2.0 in. (50 mm). If this tolerance is exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having a dowel bar with a translation greater than 4.0 in. (100 mm) will be considered unacceptable, but may remain in place unless the Engineer determines the joint will not function. If the joint is unable to remain in place, the joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(c.) Vertical Translation (Mislocation). Vertical translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the difference in the vertical position of the dowel bar relative to the theoretical midpoint of the slab.

The quality control tolerance for vertical translation shall be as shown in the following table. If these tolerances are exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Pavement Thickness	Dowel Bar Diameter	Vertical Translation Tolerance Above Midpoint	Vertical Translation Tolerance Below Midpoint
≥7 in. to <8 in. (≥175 mm to <200 mm)	1.25 in. (31 mm)	0.25 in. (6 mm)	0.5 in. (13 mm)
≥8 in. to <9 in. (≥200 mm to <225 mm)	1.50 in. (38 mm)	0.25 in. (6 mm)	0.5 in. (13 mm)
≥9 in. to <10 in. (≥225 mm to <250 mm)	1.50 in. (38 mm)	0.75 in. (19 mm)	0.75 in. (19 mm)
≥10 in. (≥250 mm)	1.50 in. (38 mm)	0.75 in. (19 mm)	1.0 in. (25 mm)

Any joint having a dowel bar with top concrete cover less than T/3, where T is slab thickness, will be considered unacceptable. Any joint having 2 or more dowel bars with bottom concrete cover less than 2.0 in. (50 mm) will also be considered unacceptable. An unacceptable joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(d.) Vertical Tilt or Horizontal Skew (Misalignment). Vertical tilt or horizontal skew (misalignment) shall be defined as the difference in position of the dowel bar ends with respect to each other. Vertical tilt is measured in the vertical axis whereas horizontal skew is measured in the horizontal axis. Misalignment shall be measured in terms of a joint score. The joint score shall be defined as the degree of misalignment evaluated for a single

transverse joint for each lane of pavement. The joint score shall be determined as follows:

$$Joint\ Score = \left(1 + \left(\frac{x}{x-n} \right) \sum_{i=1}^{x-n} W_i \right)$$

where:

W_i = weighting factor (Table 1) for dowel i

x = number of dowels in a single joint

n = number of dowels excluded from the joint score calculation due to measurement interference

Single Dowel Misalignment – The degree of misalignment applicable to a single dowel bar, calculated as:

$$Single\ Dowel\ Misalignment = \sqrt{(Horizontal\ Skew)^2 + (Vertical\ Tilt)^2}$$

Table 1. Weighting Factors in Joint Score Determination	
Single Dowel Bar Misalignment (SDM)	W, Weighting Factor
SDM ≤ 0.6 in. (15 mm)	0
0.6 in. (15 mm) < SDM ≤ 0.8 in. (20 mm)	2
0.8 in. (20 mm) < SDM ≤ 1 in. (25 mm)	4
1 in. (25 mm) < SDM ≤ 1.5 in. (38 mm)	5
1.5 in. (38 mm) < SDM	10

The quality control tolerance for vertical tilt or horizontal skew shall not exceed 0.6 in. (15 mm). If the tolerance is exceeded for either one, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having a dowel bar with a vertical tilt or horizontal skew greater than 1.5 in. (38 mm) shall be cut. If more than one dowel bar is required to be cut in the joint, the joint will be considered unacceptable and shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

Single dowel bar misalignment shall be controlled to provide the joint scores shown in the following table.

Number of Dowel Bars in the Joint	Maximum Joint Score
< 5	4
≥ 5 but ≤ 9	8
> 9	12

A joint score greater than the specified maximum will be considered locked. Three consecutive joints with a score greater than the specified maximum total score will all be considered unacceptable.

Three consecutive locked joints shall be corrected by selecting one joint and cutting a dowel bar. Preference shall be given to cutting a dowel bar within the middle 2.5 ft (0.8 m) of the pavement lane to avoid the wheelpaths. If none of the three locked joints will have a joint score less than or equal to the specified maximum after selecting one dowel bar to cut, one of the joints shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(e.) For unacceptable work, the Contractor may propose alternative repairs for consideration by the Engineer.

2. Testing of Dowel Bar Placement. The placement of the dowel bars shall be tested within 24 hours of paving with a calibrated MIT Scan-2 device according to "Use of Magnetic Tomography Technology to Evaluate Dowel Placement" (Publication No. FHWA-IF-06-006) by the Federal Highway Administration.

A trained operator shall perform the testing, and all testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. The device shall be calibrated to the type and size dowel bar used in the work according to the manufacturer's instructions. Calibration documentation shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction. The device shall be recalibrated and/or validate readings as required by the Engineer. The device may be utilized as a process control and make necessary adjustments to ensure the dowel bars are placed in the correct location.

(a.) Test Section. Prior to start of production paving, a test section consisting of 30 transverse joints shall be constructed. The test section may be performed on the actual pavement, but production paving shall not begin until an acceptable test section has been constructed. The test section will be considered acceptable when all of the following are met:

- (1.) 90 percent of the dowel bars meet the quality control tolerance for longitudinal, horizontal, or vertical translation (mislocation);
- (2.) 90 percent of the dowel bars meet the quality control tolerance for vertical tilt or horizontal skew deviation (misalignment); and
- (3.) none of the joints are considered unacceptable prior to a corrective measure for mislocation or misalignment.

If the test section fails, another test section consisting of 30 joints shall be constructed.

The test section requirement may be waived by the Engineer if the Contractor has constructed an acceptable test section and successfully used the DBI on a Department contract within the same calendar year.

- (b.) Production Paving. After the test section is approved, production paving may begin. The mislocation and misalignment of each dowel bar for the first ten joints constructed, and every tenth joint thereafter, shall be tested.

If two consecutive days of paving result in 5 percent or more of the joints on each day being unacceptable prior to a corrective measure, production paving shall be discontinued and a new test section shall be constructed.

If any joint is found to be unacceptable prior to a corrective measure, testing of additional joints on each side of the unacceptable joint shall be performed until acceptable joints are found.

- (c.) Test Report. Test reports shall be provided to the Engineer within two working days of completing each day's testing. The test report shall include the following.

(1.) Contract number, placement date, county-route-section, direction of traffic, scan date, Contractor, and name of individual performing the tests.

(2.) Provide the standard report generated from the on-board printer of the imaging technology used for every dowel and joint measured.

(3.) For every dowel measured, provide the joint identification number, lane number and station, dowel bar number or x-location, direction of testing and reference joint location/edge location, longitudinal translation, horizontal translation, vertical translation, vertical tilt, and horizontal skew.

(4.) Identify each dowel bar with a maximum longitudinal, horizontal, or vertical translation that has been exceeded. Identify each dowel bar with a maximum vertical tilt or horizontal skew deviation that has been exceeded.

(5.) Joint Score Details: Provide the joint identification number, lane number, station, and calculated joint score for each joint.

- (6.) Locked Joint Identification: Identify each joint where the maximum joint score is exceeded.
- (d.) Exclusions. Exclude the following from dowel bar mislocation and misalignment measurements.
 - (1.) Transverse construction joints (headers).
 - (2.) Dowel bars within 24 in. (610 mm) of metallic manholes, inlets, metallic castings, or other nearby or underlying steel reinforced objects.
 - (3.) The outside dowel bar when tie bars are installed with mechanical equipment in fresh concrete. For tie bar installations involving preformed or drilled holes, installation of the tie bar shall be performed after testing with the MIT Scan-2 device.
 - (4.) Joints located directly under high voltage power lines.
 - (5.) Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any other contributors to magnetic interference.
- (e.) Deficiency Deduction. When the Contractor has cut 25 dowel bars to correct unacceptable joints, the Contractor shall be liable and shall pay to the Department a deficiency deduction of \$500.00 for the cost of the bars. Thereafter, an additional deficiency deduction of \$20.00 for each additional bar cut will be assessed.”

Add the following to Section 1103 of the Standard Specifications.

“1103.20 Mechanical Dowel Bar Inserter. The mechanical dowel bar inserter (DBI) shall be self-contained and supported on the formless paver with the ability to move separately from the paver. The DBI shall be equipped with insertion forks along with any other devices necessary for finishing the concrete the full width of the pavement. The insertion forks shall have the ability to vibrate at a minimum frequency of 3000 VPM.”



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston *Jack A. Elston*
Subject: Special Provision for Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance
Date: July 26, 2019

This special provision was developed to provide procedures for production, placement and payment of hot-mix asphalt (HMA) under the quality control for performance (QCP) program. It has been revised to incorporate the IL-9.5FG and SMA 9.5 mixture compositions and to eliminate references to leveling binder.

This special provision should be inserted into HMA contracts utilizing the QCP quality management program.

QCP should be used for the following.

1. Mainline mixture quantities between 1,200 and 8,000 tons (1,016 and 7,620 metric tons).
2. Shoulder applications that are greater than 8 feet (2.4 meters) wide and 1,200 tons (1,016 metric tons) and greater.

QCP should NOT be used for the following.

1. Incidental surfacing, driveways, entrances, minor sideroads, sideroad returns, etc.
2. Patching.
3. Turn lanes less than 500 ft (150 m) in length.
4. Temporary pavement.
5. Shared-use paths or bike lanes unless paved with the mainline pavement.

Note to designers: The option of using intelligent compaction should be given to the contractor (i.e. a number of roller passes should be entered in the HMA mix table on the plans) for binder which will be placed at variable depth/thickness (i.e. used to correct cross-slope or rutting).

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 8, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 26, 2019.

80383m

HOT MIX ASPHALT – QUALITY CONTROL FOR PERFORMANCE (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2017

Revised: July 2, 2019

Description. This special provision describes the procedures for production, placement and payment of hot-mix asphalt (HMA) under the quality control for performance (QCP) program; as well as the requirements for intelligent compaction. This special provision shall apply to the HMA mixtures specified in the plans. This work shall be according to the Standard Specifications and the special provision, “Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course” except as modified herein.

Delete Articles:	406.06(b)(1), 2 nd Paragraph	(Temperature Requirements)
	406.06(b)(2)d.	(Temperature Requirements)
	406.06(b)(3)b.	(Temperature Requirements)
	406.06(e), 3 rd Paragraph	(Paver Speed Requirements)
	406.07(b)	(Rolling)
	406.07(c)	(Density)
	1030.05(a)(4, 5, 9,)	(QC/QA Documents)
	1030.05(d)(2)a.	(Plant Tests)
	1030.05(d)(2)b.	(Dust-to-Asphalt and Moisture Content)
	1030.05(d)(2)d.	(Small Tonnage)
	1030.05(d)(2)f.	(HMA Sampling)
	1030.05(d)(3)	(Required Field Tests)
	1030.05(d)(4)	(Control Limits)
	1030.05(d)(5)	(Control Charts)
	1030.05(d)(7)	(Corrective Action for Field Tests (Density))
	1030.05(e)	(Quality Assurance by the Engineer)
	1030.05(f)	(Acceptance by the Engineer)
	1030.06(a), 2 nd paragraph	(Before start-up...)

Definitions.

- (a) Quality Control (QC). All production and construction activities by the Contractor required to achieve the required level of quality.
- (b) Quality Assurance (QA). All monitoring and testing activities by the Engineer required to assess product quality, level of payment, and acceptability of the product.
- (c) Pay Parameters. Pay parameters shall be field voids in the mineral aggregate (Field VMA), voids, and density. Field VMA will be calculated using the combined aggregates bulk specific gravity (G_{sb}) from the mix design.
- (d) Mixture Lot. A mixture lot shall begin once an acceptable test strip has been completed and the adjusted job mix formula has been determined. If the test strip is waived, a mixture lot shall begin with the start of production. A mixture lot shall consist of four sublots unless it is the last or only lot, in which case it may consist of as few as one subplot.

- (e) Mixture Sublot. A mixture sublot for Field VMA, voids, and dust/AC shall be a maximum of 1000 tons (910 metric tons).
 - (1) If the remaining quantity is greater than 200 tons (180 metric tons) but less than 1000 tons (910 metric tons), the last mixture sublot will be that quantity.
 - (2) If the remaining quantity is 200 tons (180 metric tons) or less, the quantity shall be combined with the previous mixture sublot.
- (f) Density Interval. Density intervals shall be every 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.1 miles (160 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). If a density interval is less than 200 ft (60 m), it will be combined with the previous density interval.
- (g) Density Sublot. A density sublot shall be the average of five consecutive density intervals.
 - (1) If less than three density intervals remain outside a density sublot, they shall be included in the previous density sublot.
 - (2) If three or more density intervals remain, they shall be considered a density sublot.
- (h) Density Test. A density test shall consist of a core taken at a random location within each density interval.

When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical gravity (G_{mm}) shall be based on the running average of four Department test results. Initial G_{mm} shall be based on the average of the first four test results. If less than four G_{mm} results are available, an average of all available Department G_{mm} test results shall be used.

Pre-Production Meeting. The Engineer will schedule a pre-production meeting prior to the start of production. The HMA QC Plan, test frequencies, and responsibilities of all parties involved in testing will be addressed. The Engineer will provide the random locations, tonnages, and sublot selected from each lot in a sealed envelope for the Contractor to sign at the pre-production meeting or prior to paving. The locations, tonnages, and sublot selected from each lot may be adjusted due to field conditions according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling" and "PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure". The signed sealed envelope will be given to the Contractor after paving is complete, along with documentation of any adjustments. Personnel attending the meetings may include the following:

- (a) Resident Engineer
- (b) District Mixture Control Representative
- (c) QC Manager

(d) Contractor Paving Superintendent

(e) Any consultant involved in any part of the HMA sampling or testing on this project

Quality Control (QC) by the Contractor. The Contractor's QC plan shall include the schedule of testing for both pay parameters and non-pay parameters required to control the product such as asphalt binder content and mixture gradation. The minimum test frequency shall be according to Table 1.

Table 1

Minimum Quality Control Sampling and Testing Requirements		
Quality Characteristic	Minimum Test Frequency	
Mixture Gradation	1 per subplot	
Asphalt Binder Content		
Dust/AC Ratio		
Field VMA		
Voids		G_{mb}
		G_{mm}

The Contractor's splits in conjunction with other quality control tests shall be used to control production.

The Contractor shall submit split jobsite mix sample test results to the Engineer within 48 hours of the time of sampling. All QC testing shall be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department's HMA Level I training.

Intelligent Compaction. When a "Number of Roller Passes" is specified in the HMA Mixture Requirements table on the plans, the Contractor may opt to use intelligent compaction (IC) in lieu of density testing. Coring according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure" is required and will be used for pay adjustments for density sublots that are not in compliance with the contract specifications.

The IC equipment shall be mounted on the breakdown roller(s) and shall record GPS location data, roller pass counts, roller speeds, and HMA mat temperatures. Each day, the accuracy of the GPS and temperature data shall be verified and documented. If the verification fails or is not performed, the IC data will not be used for the affected density sublots.

The IC data for each density subplot shall be analyzed using Veta software to determine the average roller speed, percent roller coverage, and average mat surface temperature for the initial roller pass. The Contractor shall submit these summary results, and if requested the raw data from the IC equipment and the data analysis software, to the Engineer within 24 hours of each day of paving using IC.

The required number of roller passes shall be as specified on the plans. The roller speeds shall be according to Article 406.07. The minimum roller coverage shall be 90 percent. The average HMA mat temperature for the initial break down roller pass shall be according to Table 2.

Table 2

Asphalt Mixture Type	Temperature Range (°F (°C))
Warm Mix Asphalt	215-275 °F (102-135 °C)
IL-4.75	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)
HMA using SBS PG76-22	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)
HMA using SBS PG76-28	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)
HMA using SBS PG70-22	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)
HMA using SBS PG70-28	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)
Other HMA not listed above	260-325 °F (125-165 °C)

Quality Assurance (QA) by the Engineer. Quality Assurance by the Engineer will be as follows.

- (a) Voids, Field VMA, and Dust/AC Ratio. The Engineer will determine the random tonnage and the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the sample according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling Procedure".
- (b) Density: After final rolling, the Engineer will identify the random core locations within each density testing interval according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure".

The Contractor shall cut the 4 in. (100 mm) cores within the same day and prior to opening to traffic unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All core holes shall be filled immediately upon completion of coring. All water shall be removed from the core holes prior to filling. All core holes shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete which shall be mixed in a separate container prior to placement in the hole. Any depressions in the surface of the filled core holes greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) at the time of final inspection will require removal of the fill material to the depth of the lift thickness and replacement.

The Engineer will witness and secure all mixture and density samples. The Contractor shall transport the secured sample to a location designated by the Engineer.

The Engineer will select at random one split sample from each lot for testing of voids, Field VMA and dust/AC ratio. The Engineer will test a minimum of one sample per project. The Engineer will test all of the pavement cores for density unless intelligent compaction is used. All QA testing will be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department's HMA Level I training. QA test results will be available to the Contractor within ten working days from receipt of secured cores and split mixture samples and after the last subplot from each lot.

The Engineer will maintain a complete record of all Department test results and copies will be provided to the Contractor with each set of subplot results. The records will contain, at a minimum,

the originals of all Department test results and raw data, random numbers used and resulting calculations for sampling locations, and quality level analysis calculations.

If the QA results for a subplot meet the precision limits listed in Table 3, the QA results will be defined as the final mixture QA results for that subplot. If QA results for a subplot do not meet the precision limits listed in Table 3, the Department will verify the results by retesting the retained split sample. The retest will replace the original results and will be defined as the final mixture QA results for that subplot.

If the final mixture QA results for the random subplot do not meet the 100 percent subplot pay factor limits or do not compare to QC results within the precision limits in Table 3, the Engineer will test all split subplot mix samples for the lot.

Table 3

Test Parameter	Limits of Precision
G _{mb}	0.030
G _{mm}	0.026
Field VMA	1.0 %

Acceptance by the Engineer. All of the Department's tests shall be within the acceptable limits listed in Table 4.

Table 4

Parameter		Acceptable Limits
Field VMA		-1.0 – +3.0% ^{1/}
Voids		2.0 – 6.0%
Density	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75	90.0 – 98.0%
	SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5	92.0 – 98.0%
Dust / AC Ratio		0.4 – 1.6 ^{2/}

1/ Based on minimum required VMA from mix design

2/ Does not apply to SMA.

In addition, no visible pavement distresses shall be present such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing or flushing.

Basis of Payment. Payment will be based on the calculation of the composite pay factor using QA test results for each mixture according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "QCP Pay Calculation" document.

If intelligent compaction is successfully implemented, the Contractor will receive 100 percent for the density pay factor in Equation 1 of the "QCP Pay Calculation" document for each applicable HMA mixture; otherwise, the density tests and pay adjustments will apply. The pay factor for each

density subplot will be based upon either intelligent compaction or density tests and the two will not be mixed.

Dust/AC Ratio. A monetary deduction will be made using the pay adjustment table below for dust/AC ratios that deviate from the 0.6 to 1.2 range. If the tested mixture subplot is outside of this range, the Department will test the remaining sublots for dust/AC pay adjustment.

Table 5

Dust/AC Pay Adjustment Table ^{1/}	
Range	Deduct / subplot
$0.6 \leq X \leq 1.2$	\$0
$0.5 \leq X < 0.6$ or $1.2 < X \leq 1.4$	\$1000
$0.4 \leq X < 0.5$ or $1.4 < X \leq 1.6$	\$3000
$X < 0.4$ or $X > 1.6$	Shall be removed and replaced

1/ Does not apply to SMA.

80383



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Compensable Delay Costs
Date: January 11, 2019

This special provision was developed to allow the department to pay for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control when a contract delay meets certain criteria. It has been revised to remove the extended traffic control adjustment equations for completion date contracts and simply refer to Article 109.04

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 26, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 11, 2019.

80384m

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay. Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
 - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."



yr

Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis *MA*
Subject: Special Provision for Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking
Date: August 4, 2017

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Operations to create a statewide specification for contrast preformed plastic pavement marking material that provides for improved visibility of markings on light-colored pavement surfaces.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts where the installation of contrast preformed plastic pavement markings has been specified.

Note: Contrast preformed plastic pavement markings are applied to the bottom of a groove recessed in the pavement surface. The BDE special provision Grooving for Recessed Pavement Marking should be inserted when contrast markings are specified on the plans.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 17, 2017 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory August 4, 2017.

80387m

CONTRAST PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.07(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Type B or C - Standard Application. Standard application of conventional preformed plastic pavement markings shall consist of applying the markings to the pavement surface or to the bottom of a groove recessed in the pavement surface as specified on the plans. Standard application of contrast preformed plastic pavement markings shall consist of applying the markings to the bottom of a groove recessed in the pavement surface. Both conventional and contrast preformed plastic pavement markings shall only be applied when the air temperature is at least 50 °F (10 °C) and rising and the pavement temperature is at least 70 °F (21 °C). However, application of the markings will not be allowed after October 15.”

Add the following paragraph after the fourth paragraph of Article 780.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“The applied line width specified for contrast pavement markings shall include both the white/yellow reflective portion and the black nonreflective portion of the marking.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1095.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1095.03 Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings.** The material shall consist of a white or yellow (as specified) weather resistant, reflective film meeting the requirements specified herein. Where contrast markings are specified, the white or yellow reflective film shall be bordered along both the left and right edges by a 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) wide black weather resistant, nonreflective film also meeting the requirements specified herein.”

Revise the table in Article 1095.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Components	Minimum Percent By Weight	
	White or Yellow	Black
Resins and Plasticizers	20 %	20 %
Pigment and Fillers	30 %	30 %
Graded Glass Beads	25 %	-- “

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1095.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Glass beads shall be uniformly distributed throughout the white or yellow portions of the material only. A top coating of beads shall be bonded to or directly embedded into the surface of the markings in order to produce immediate retroreflectivity.”



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis *MA*
Subject: Special Provision for Equipment Parking and Storage
Date: August 4, 2017

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Safety Programs and Engineering to specify the minimum clear distance for equipment parking and storage behind temporary concrete barrier to allow for the expected deflection after an impact and increase the safety of road users and workers.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 17, 2017 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory August 4, 2017.

80388m

EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

“701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage. During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

80388



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis *MA*
Subject: Special Provision for Portland Cement Concrete
Date: August 4, 2017

This special provision was developed by the Central Bureau of Materials to improve uniformity of slump when using a high-range water-reducing admixture.

This special provision should be inserted into all projects involving cast-in-place concrete, precast concrete, and precast prestressed concrete.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 17, 2017 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory August 4, 2017.

80389m

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA		
Class of Conc.	Use	Air Content %
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	4.0 - 8.0"
	PP-1	
	PP-2	
	PP-3	
	PP-4	
	PP-5	

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type."

80389



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Subcontractor Mobilization Payments
Date: January 11, 2019

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Construction and Office of Chief Council to comply with Illinois Procurement Code 30 ILCS 500/30-50. It has been revised to shorten the timing of the mobilization payment from “at least 14 days” to “at least 7 days” prior to the subcontractor starting work

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 26, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 11, 2019.

80391m

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

80391



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Manholes, Valve Vaults, and Flat Slab Tops
Date: January 11, 2019

This special provision was developed in conjunction with the revised Highway Standards for manholes, valve vaults and flat slab tops which took effect January 1, 2018. It has been revised to coordinate with further changes to the Highway Standards which will take effect March 1, 2019. This special provision also continues the acceptance of products manufactured prior to March 1, 2019, in accordance with previous standards.

The standards which will take effect March 1, 2019, have been revised to move the reinforcement to the center of the wall to remove lifting restrictions on certain base slab joint configurations and alleviate handling concerns after the segments are cast.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts requiring manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the March 8, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 11, 2019.

80393m

MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revised: March 1, 2019

Description. In addition to those manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract, manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured prior to March 1, 2019, according to the previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

Product	Previous Standards		
Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602401-05	602401-04	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602402-01	602402	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter	602406-09	602406-08	602406-07
Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter	602411-07	602411-06	602411-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter	602416-07	602416-06	602416-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter	602421-07	602421-06	602421-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter	602426-01	602426	
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602501-04	602501-03	602501-02
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602506-01	602506	602501-02
Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top	602601-05	602601-04	

The following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply to manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Structural Steel (Note 4) 1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) 1006.09

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380).”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be manufactured according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except as shown on the plans. Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes,

valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days.”

80393



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Maureen M. Addis *MA*
Subject: Special Provision for Sloped Metal End Section for
Pipe Culverts
Date: September 29, 2017

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment to establish construction requirements, a method of measurement and a basis of payment for the Highway Standards for sloped metal end sections and sloped metal end section with grate for pipe culverts.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts utilizing Highway Standards 542411 or 542416.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 19, 2018 and subsequent lettings. The Project Development and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 29, 2017.

80395m

SLOPED METAL END SECTION FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing sloped metal end sections and sloped metal end sections with traversable pipe grate for pipe culverts. Work shall be according to Section 505 and 542 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

- (a) Sloped Metal End Section. The sloped metal end sections shall be fabricated of steel and all component parts shall be of the same material. The base metal, bolts, and spelter coating shall be according to AASHTO M 36 (M 36M). Toe plates shall be furnished and the metal thickness shall be the same as that used in the end section.
- (b) Traversable Pipe Grate. Traversable pipe grate components shall be according ASTM A 53, (Type E or S), Grade B, or ASTM A 500 Grade B, standard weight Schedule 40. All steel components of the grating system shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

Construction Requirements

General. Fabrication shall be according to the dimensions and details shown on Highway Standard 542411 or 542416.

Assembly, hardware, and rods for sloped metal end sections shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Galvanizing, assembly, and hardware for traversable pipe grate shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, with each end of each culvert being one each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SLOPED METAL END SECTION, STANDARD 542411, SLOPED METAL END SECTION WITH GRATE, STANDARD 542411, SLOPED METAL END SECTION, STANDARD 542416, or SLOPED METAL END SECTION WITH GRATE, STANDARD 542416, of the pipe diameter and slope specified.

80395



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting
Date: April 20, 2018

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Construction and the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises to comply with the DBE program federal regulation 49 CFR 26.37, which requires that a running tally be maintained of payments made to DBE firms. This special provision also ensures compliance with 49 CFR Part 26.29, which requires federal funding recipients to monitor and enforce prompt payment to subcontractors.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the August 3, 2018 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 20, 2018.

80397m

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant
Date: July 26, 2019

This special provision was developed to improve the performance of centerline and lane-to-lane joints of full-depth HMA pavements and HMA overlays. It has been revised to include application rates for IL-9.5FG mixtures, cap the application rate for thicknesses greater than 2 1/4 inches and reduce application rate tolerances.

This special provision should be inserted into HMA pavement and HMA overlay contracts.

Designer Note: The designer must specify on the plans which lifts of the HMA will receive the sealant.

- Full-Depth HMA Pavements – under the surface lift and under the top binder lift
- Two-Lift Interstate HMA Overlays – under both the surface and binder lifts
- Two-Lift Non-interstate HMA Overlays – under the surface lift
- Single-Lift HMA Overlays – under the surface lift

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 8, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 26, 2019.

80398m

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2018

Revised: November 1, 2019

Add the following to Article 406.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“(d) Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS)1032”

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“(k) Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS) Pressure Distributor (Note 2)

(l) Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS) Melter Kettle (Note 3)

Note 2. When a pressure distributor is used to apply the LJS, the distributor shall be equipped with a heating and recirculating system along with a functioning auger agitating system or vertical shaft mixer in the hauling tank to prevent localized overheating. The distributor shall be equipped with a guide or laser system to aid in proper placement of the LJS application.

Note 3. When a melter kettle is used to transport and apply the LJS, the melter kettle shall be an oil jacketed double-boiler with agitating and recirculating systems. Material from the kettle may be dispensed through a pressure feed wand with an applicator shoe or through a pressure feed wand into a hand-operated thermal push cart.”

Revise Article 406.06(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Longitudinal Joints. Unless prohibited by stage construction, any HMA lift shall be complete before construction of the subsequent lift. The longitudinal joint in all lifts shall be at the centerline of the pavement if the roadway comprises two lanes in width, or at lane width if the roadway is more than two lanes in width.

When stage construction prohibits the total completion of a particular lift, the longitudinal joint in one lift shall be offset from the longitudinal joint in the preceding lift by not less than 3 in. (75 mm). The longitudinal joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement if the roadway comprises two lanes in width, or at lane width if the roadway is more than two lanes in width.

A notched wedge longitudinal joint shall be used between successive passes of HMA binder course that has a difference in elevation of greater than 2 in. (50 mm) between lanes on pavement that is open to traffic.

The notched wedge longitudinal joint shall consist of a 1 to 1 1/2 in. (25 to 38 mm) vertical notch at the lane line, a 9 to 12 in. (230 to 300 mm) wide uniform taper sloped toward and extending into the open lane, and a second 1 to 1 1/2 in. (25 to 38 mm) vertical notch at the outside edge.

The notched wedge longitudinal joint shall be formed by the strike off device on the paver. The wedge shall then be compacted by the joint roller.

Tack coat shall be applied to the entire surface of the notched wedge joint immediately prior to placing the adjacent lift of binder. The material shall be uniformly applied at a rate of 0.05 to 0.1 gal/sq yd (0.2 to 0.5 L/sq m).

When the use of longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is specified, the surface to which the LJS is applied shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. The LJS may be placed before or after the tack coat. When placed after the tack coat, the tack shall be fully cured prior to placement of the LJS.

The LJS shall be applied in a single pass with a pressure distributor, melter kettle, or hand applied from a roll. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperature shall be a minimum of 40 °F (4 °C) and rising.

The LJS shall be applied at a width of 18 in. (450 mm) ± 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) and centered ± 2 in. (± 50 mm) under the joint of the next HMA lift to be constructed. If the LJS flows more than 2 in. (50 mm) from the initial placement width, LJS placement shall stop and remedial action shall be taken.

When starting another run of LJS placement, suitable release paper shall be placed over the previous application of LJS to prevent doubling up of thickness of LJS.

The application rate of LJS shall be according to the following.

LJS Application Table			
Overlay Thickness in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Application Rate ^{1/} (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75) lb/ft (kg/m)	Fine Graded Application Rate ^{1/} lb/ft (kg/m)	SMA Mixtures ^{1/2/}
3/4 (19)	0.88 (1.31)		
1 (25)	1.15 (1.71)		
1 1/4 (32)	1.31 (1.95)	0.88 (1.31)	
1 1/2 (38)	1.47 (2.19)	0.95 (1.42)	1.26 (1.88)
1 3/4 (44)	1.63 (2.43)	1.03 (1.54)	1.38 (2.06)
2 (50)	1.80 (2.68)	1.11 (1.65)	1.51 (2.25)
≥ 2 1/4 (60)	1.96 (2.92)		

1/ The application rate has a surface demand for liquid included within it. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.

2/ If the joint is between SMA and either Coarse Graded or Fine Graded, the SMA rate shall be used.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a bill of lading for each tanker supplying material to the project. The application rate of LJS shall be verified within the first 1000 ft (300 m) of the day's placement and every 12,000 ft (3600 m) thereafter. A suitable paper or pan shall be placed at a random location in the path of the LJS. After application of the LJS, the paper or pan shall be picked up, weighed, and the application rate calculated. The tolerance between the application rate shown in the LJS Application Table and the calculated rate shall be ± 10 percent. The LJS shall be replaced in the area where the sample was taken.

A 1 qt (1 L) sample shall be taken from the pressure distributor or melting kettle at the jobsite once for each contract and sent to the Central Bureau of Materials.

The LJS shall be suitable for construction traffic to drive on without pickup or tracking of the LJS within 30 minutes of placement. If pickup or tracking occurs, LJS placement shall stop and damaged areas shall be repaired.

Prior to paving, the Contractor shall ensure the paver end plate and grade control device is adequately raised above the finished height of the LJS.

The LJS shall not flush to the final surface of the HMA pavement.”

Add the following paragraph after the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications.

“Application of longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters).”

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications.

“Longitudinal joint sealant will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT.”

Add the following to Section 1032 of the Standard Specifications.

“1032.12 Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS). Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Acceptance Procedure” with the following exceptions: Article 3.1.9 and 3.4.1.4 of the policy memorandum will be excluded. The bituminous material used for the LJS shall be according to the following table. Elastomers shall be added to a base asphalt and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock or triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. Air blown asphalt, acid modification, or other modifiers will not be allowed. LJS in the form of pre-formed rollout banding may also be used.

Test	Test Requirement	Test Method
Dynamic shear @ 88°C (unaged), G*/sin δ, kPa	1.00 min.	AASHTO T 315
Creep stiffness @ -18°C (unaged), Stiffness (S), MPa m-value	300 max. 0.300 min.	AASHTO T 313
Ash, %	1.0 – 4.0	AASHTO T 111
Elastic Recovery, 100 mm elongation, cut immediately, 25°C, %	70 min.	ASTM D 6084 (Procedure A)
Separation of Polymer, Difference in °C of the softening point (ring and ball)	3 max.	ITP Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder”

80398

Regional Engineers

Jack A. Elston



Special Provision for Disposal Fees

July 27, 2018

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Construction to provide a means to compensate a contractor for the administrative costs incurred for disposal fees associated with extra work.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 9, 2018 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 27, 2018.

80402m

DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2018

Replace Articles 109.04(b)(5) – 109.04(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- “(5) Disposal Fees. When the extra work performed includes paying for disposal fees at a clean construction and demolition debris facility, an uncontaminated soil fill operation or a landfill, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the first \$10,000 and one percent of any amount over \$10,000 of the total approved costs of such fees.
- (6) Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.
- (7) Statements. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with itemized statements of the cost of such force account work. Statements shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor’s stock, then in lieu of the invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

Itemized statements at the cost of force account work shall be detailed as follows.

- a. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman. Payrolls shall be submitted to substantiate actual wages paid if so requested by the Engineer.
 - b. Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
 - c. Quantities of materials, prices and extensions.
 - d. Transportation of materials.
 - e. Cost of property damage, liability and workmen’s compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.
- (8) Work Performed by an Approved Subcontractor. When extra work is performed by an approved subcontractor, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the total approved costs of such work with the minimum payment being \$100.

- (9) All statements of the cost of force account work shall be furnished to the Engineer not later than 60 days after receipt of the Central Bureau of Construction form "Extra Work Daily Report". If the statement is not received within the specified time frame, all demands for payment for the extra work are waived and the Department is released from any and all such demands. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all statements are received within the specified time regardless of the manner or method of delivery."

80402

Regional Engineers

Jack A. Elston



Special Provision for Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special

July 27, 2018

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment to remove reference to any particular crash testing standard and to revise the pay limit of a Type 1 Special terminal to match the product's length as shown on the manufacturer's drawings.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts requiring the installation of a traffic barrier terminal, Type 1 Special.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 9, 2018 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 27, 2018.

80403m

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1 SPECIAL (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2018

Revise Article 631.04 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“631.04 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) and Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared). These terminals shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

The terminal shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The beginning length of need point of the terminal shall be placed within 12 ft 6 in (3.8 m) of the length of need point shown on the plans.

The terminal shall be delineated with a terminal marker direct applied. No other guardrail delineation shall be attached to the terminal section.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 631.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“631.12 Method of Measurement. The various types of traffic barrier terminals will be measured for payment, complete in place, in units of each. The pay limit between the traffic barrier terminal and the adjacent guardrail shall be as shown on the plans, except for the following:

- (a) Traffic Barrier Type 1, Special. The pay limit for a traffic barrier, Type 1 special shall be as shown on the manufacturer’s drawing(s).
- (b) Traffic Barrier Type 10. The pay limit for the traffic barrier terminal, Type 10 shall be at the centerline of the end shoe splice.”

80403



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Elastomeric Bearings
Date: September 28, 2018

This special provision was developed to bring elastomeric bearing manufacturers under the National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) and to reference the Department's qualified producer list.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts involving elastomeric bearings.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 18, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 28, 2018.

80405m

ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1083.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1083.01 Description. Elastomeric bearings shall consist of steel laminated elastomeric pads or assemblies of steel laminated elastomeric pads with externally bonded structural steel bearing plates, structural steel top bearing plate, and required stainless steel and PTFE sheets, as shown on the plans and as specified herein. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program. The Department will maintain a qualified producer list.”

80405



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston *Jack A. Elston*
Subject: Special Provision for Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design
Verification and Production (Modified for I-FIT Data Collection)
Date: January 10, 2020

This special provision was developed to require use of the I-FIT to identify the cracking resistance properties of hot-mix asphalt (HMA) by using the flexibility index (FI) parameter. It has been revised to expand I-FIT testing to all HMA mixtures; however, the test results are for informational purposes only.

This special provision should be inserted into all HMA paving contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 24, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory
January 10, 2020.

80406m

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (MODIFIED FOR I-FIT DATA COLLECTION) (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: January 2, 2020

Description. This special provision requires the Illinois Flexibility Index Test (I-FIT) be used during mixture design verification and production testing for all hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures.

Mixture Design. Add the following to the list of referenced standards in Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“Illinois Modified AASHTO TP 124 Determining the Fracture Potential of Asphalt Mixtures Using the Illinois Flexibility Index Test (I-FIT)”

Revise Article 1030.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing ^{1/}		
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel Testing and I-FIT Testing	Tensile Strength Testing
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks ^{2/}	6 - 95 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks ^{2/}	6 - 95 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing ^{1/}		
Mixture	I-FIT Testing	Tensile Strength Testing
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick ^{2/}	6 - 95 mm tall bricks
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks ^{2/}	6 - 95 mm tall bricks

1/ Prepared samples shall be compacted gyratory bricks yielding test specimens with 7.0 ± 1.0% air voids.

2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

New and renewal mix designs shall meet the following requirements for verification testing.

(1) Hamburg Wheel Test Criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth

criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements ^{1/}	
PG Grade	Minimum Number of Wheel Passes
PG 58-xx (or lower)	5,000
PG 64-xx	7,500
PG 70-xx	15,000
PG 76-xx (or higher)	20,000

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. Tensile strength testing shall be according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 283 procedure. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).

(3) I-FIT Flexibility Index (FI) Criteria. I-FIT testing will be according to Illinois Modified AASHTO TP 124 and the results will be for informational purposes only.

If a mix fails the Department's verification testing, the Contractor shall make necessary changes to the mix and provide passing Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength test results from a private lab. The Department will verify the passing results."

Start of HMA Production and Job Mix Formula (JMF) Adjustments. Revise Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) High ESAL Mixtures. A test strip will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". A test strip will not be required for shoulder applications or HMA mixtures with a quantity less than 3000 tons (2750 metric tons); however, such mixtures shall still be sampled on the first day of production for the Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT testing.

Before start-up, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. These correction factors shall be determined from previous experience. The target values, when approved by the Engineer, shall be used to control HMA production. Plant settings and control charts shall be set according to target values.

Before constructing the test strip, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. After any JMF adjustment, the JMF shall

become the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF). Upon completion of the first acceptable test strip, the JMF shall become the AJMF regardless of whether or not the JMF has been adjusted. If an adjustment/plant change is made, the Engineer may require a new test strip to be constructed. If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, it shall be removed and replaced.

The limitations between the JMF and AJMF are as follows.

Parameter	Adjustment
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 5.0 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 4.0 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 3.0 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	*
No. 200 (75 µm)	*
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %

* In no case shall the target for the amount passing be greater than the JMF.

Adjustments outside the above limitations will require a new mix design.

Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within one working day after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the "High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing" table in Article 1030.04(d) above.

Mixture sampled during production for Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT will be tested by the Department. The Hamburg Wheel results shall meet the requirements specified in Article 1030.04(d) above.

Upon notification by the Engineer of a failing Hamburg Wheel test and prior to restarting production, the Contractor shall make necessary adjustments approved by the Engineer to the mixture production and submit another mixture sample for the Department to conduct Hamburg testing. Prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria is being met. Upon consecutive failing Hamburg Wheel tests, no additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing Hamburg Wheel test results.

The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel testing on production material as determined by the Engineer."

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"I-FIT testing will be performed for Low ESAL mixtures (excluding Class D patches, pavement patching and incidental HMA) during mixture production. Within one working day after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the I-FIT testing shall be according to the "Low ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing" table in Article 1030.04(d) above."

80406



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston *Jack A. Elston*
Subject: Special Provision for Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances
Date: September 27, 2019

This special provision was developed to clarify the following in Section 669 of the Standard Specifications: contractor qualifications, pre-construction submittals, on-site monitoring, groundwater disposal, and final reports. As part of this effort, forms were also developed for the contractor's aid:

BDE 2730 – Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan
BDE 2730A – Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan Addendum
BDE 2732 – Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record
BDE 2733 – Regulated Substances Final Construction Report

This special provision has been revised to further refine regulated substances monitoring and temporary staging, as well as to change pay items.

This special provision should be inserted into all construction contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 17, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 27, 2019.

80407m

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: January 1, 2020

Revise Section 669 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“SECTION 669. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

669.01 Description. This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of regulated substances. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their contents and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.

669.02 Equipment. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the delivery of all excavation, storage, and transportation equipment to a work area location. The equipment shall comply with OSHA and American Petroleum Institute (API) guidelines and shall be furnished in a clean condition. Clean condition means the equipment does not contain any residual material classified as a non-special waste, non-hazardous special waste, or hazardous waste. Residual materials include, but are not limited to, petroleum products, chemical products, sludges, or any other material present in or on equipment.

Before beginning any associated soil or groundwater management activity, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the opportunity to visually inspect and approve the equipment. If the equipment contains any contaminated residual material, decontamination shall be performed on the equipment as appropriate to the regulated substance and degree of contamination present according to OSHA and API guidelines. All cleaning fluids used shall be treated as the contaminant unless laboratory testing proves otherwise.

669.03 Pre-Construction Submittals and Qualifications. Prior to beginning this work, or working in areas with regulated substances, the Contractor shall submit a “Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP)” to the Engineer for review and approval using form BDE 2730. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

As part of the RSPCP, the Contractor(s) or firm(s) performing the work shall meet the following qualifications.

- (a) Regulated Substances Monitoring. Qualification for environmental observation and field screening of regulated substances work and environmental observation of UST removal shall require either pre-qualification in Hazardous Waste by the Department or demonstration of acceptable project experience in remediation and operations for contaminated sites in accordance with applicable Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements using BDE 2730.

Qualification for each individual performing regulated substances monitoring shall require a minimum of one-year of experience in similar activities as those required for the project.

- (b) Underground Storage Tank Removal. Qualification for underground storage tank (UST) removal work shall require licensing and certification with the Office of the State Fire Marshall (OSFM) and possession of all permits required to perform the work. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to tank removal.

The qualified Contractor(s) or firm(s) shall also document it does not have any current or former ties with any of the properties contained within, adjoining, or potentially affecting the work.

The Engineer will require up to 21 calendar days for review of the RSPCP. The review may involve rejection or revision and resubmittal; in which case, an additional 21 days will be required for each subsequent review. Work shall not commence until the RSPCP has been approved by the Engineer. After approval, the RSPCP shall be revised as necessary to reflect changed conditions in the field and documented using BDE 2730A "Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP) Addendum" and submitted to the Engineer for approval.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring. Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities at the contract specific work areas. As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 "Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)".

- (a) Environmental Observation. Prior to beginning excavation, the Contractor shall mark the limits of the contract specific work areas. Once work begins, the monitoring personnel shall be present on-site continuously during the excavation and loading of material.
- (b) Field Screening. Field screening shall be performed during the excavation and loading of material from the contract specific work areas, except for material classified according to Article 669.05(b)(1) or 669.05(c) where field screening is not required.

Field screening shall be performed with either a photoionization detector (PID) (minimum 10.6eV lamp) or a flame ionization detector (FID), and other equipment as appropriate, to monitor for potential contaminants associated with regulated substances. The PID or FID shall be calibrated on-site, and background level readings taken and recorded daily, and as field and weather conditions change. Field screen readings on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of regulated substances requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. PID or FID readings may be used as the basis of increasing the limits of removal with the approval of the Engineer but shall in no case be used to decrease the limits.

669.05 Regulated Substances Management and Disposal. The management and disposal of soil and/or groundwater containing regulated substances shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
 - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC, but still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable. If the soils cannot be utilized within the right-of-way, they shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste.
 - (2) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County identified in 35 Ill. Admin. Code 742 Appendix A. Table G, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation (USFO) within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
 - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
 - (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
 - (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1) through (a)(4) above and the materials do not contain special waste or hazardous waste, as determined by the Engineer, the soil shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste.
 - (6) When analytical results indicate soil is hazardous by characteristic or listing pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code 721, contains radiological constituents, or the Engineer otherwise determines the soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1)

through (a)(5) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a special waste or hazardous waste as applicable.

(b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO for any of the following reasons.

(1) The pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0.

(2) The soil exhibited PID or FID readings in excess of background levels.

(c) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC but Do Not Exceed Tiered Approach to Corrective Action Objectives (TACO) Residential. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed TACO Tier 1 Soil Remediation Objectives for Residential Properties pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code 742 Appendix B Table A, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO.

(d) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Ill. Admin. Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste or hazardous waste as applicable. Special waste groundwater shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility, or may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority. Groundwater discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer shall be pre-treated to remove particulates and measured with a calibrated flow meter to comply with applicable discharge limits. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to discharging groundwater to the sanitary sewer or combined sewer.

Groundwater encountered within trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench, it may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority, or it shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility as a special waste or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from discharging groundwater within the trench through a storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive

soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than 10^{-7} cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use due care when transferring contaminated material from the area of origin to the transporter. Should releases of contaminated material to the environment occur (i.e., spillage onto the ground, etc.), the Contractor shall clean-up spilled material and place in the appropriate storage containers as previously specified. Clean-up shall include, but not be limited to, sampling beneath the material staging area to determine complete removal of the spilled material.

The Contractor shall provide engineered barriers, when required, and shall include materials sufficient to completely line excavation surfaces, including sloped surfaces, bottoms, and sidewall faces, within the areas designated for protection.

The Contractor shall obtain all documentation including any permits and/or licenses required to transport the material containing regulated substances to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer on the completion of all documentation. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection and analysis of landfill acceptance testing. The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with all transport-related documentation within two days of transport or receipt of said document(s). For management of special or hazardous waste, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with documentation that the Contractor is operating with a valid Illinois special waste transporter permit at least two weeks before transporting the first load of contaminated material.

Transportation and disposal of material classified according to Article 669.05(a)(5) or 669.05(a)(6) shall be completed each day so that none of the material remains on-site by the close of business, except when temporary staging has been approved.

Any waste generated as a special or hazardous waste from a non-fixed facility shall be manifested off-site using the Department's county generator number provided by the Bureau of Design and Environment. An authorized representative of the Department shall sign all manifests for the disposal of the contaminated material and confirm the Contractor's transported volume. Any waste generated as a non-special waste may be managed off-site without a manifest, a special waste transporter, or a generator number.

The Contractor shall select a landfill permitted for disposal of the contaminant within the State of Illinois. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor to use as a landfill. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected disposal facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the disposal facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected landfill shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.

669.06 Non-Special Waste Certification. An authorized representative of the Department shall sign and date all non-special waste certifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the Engineer with the required information that will allow the Engineer to certify the waste is not a special waste.

(a) Definition. A waste is considered a non-special waste as long as it is not:

- (1) a potentially infectious medical waste;
- (2) a hazardous waste as defined in 35 Ill. Admin. Code 721;
- (3) an industrial process waste or pollution control waste that contains liquids, as determined using the paint filter test set forth in subdivision (3)(A) of subsection (m) of 35 Ill. Admin. Code 811.107;
- (4) a regulated asbestos-containing waste material, as defined under the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants in 40 CFR Part 61.141;
- (5) a material containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB's) regulated pursuant to 40 CFR Part 761;
- (6) a material subject to the waste analysis and recordkeeping requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code 728.107 under land disposal restrictions of 35 Ill. Admin. Code 728;
- (7) a waste material generated by processing recyclable metals by shredding and required to be managed as a special waste under Section 22.29 of the Environmental Protection Act; or
- (8) an empty portable device or container in which a special or hazardous waste has been stored, transported, treated, disposed of, or otherwise handled.

(b) Certification Information. All information used to determine the waste is not a special waste shall be attached to the certification. The information shall include but not be limited to:

- (1) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a hazardous waste;
- (2) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a liquid;
- (3) if the waste undergoes testing, the analytic results obtained from testing, signed and dated by the person responsible for completing the analysis;
- (4) if the waste does not undergo testing, an explanation as to why no testing is needed;

(5) a description of the process generating the waste; and

(6) relevant material safety data sheets.

669.07 Temporary Staging. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Temporary staging shall be accomplished within the right-of-way and the Contractor's means and methods shall be described in the approved or amended RSPCP. Staging areas shall not be located within 200 feet (61 m) of a public or private water supply well; nor within 100 feet (30 m) of sensitive environmental receptor areas, including wetlands, rivers, streams, lakes, or designated habitat zones.

The method of staging shall consist of containerization or stockpiling as applicable for the type, classification, and physical state (i.e., liquid, solid, semisolid) of the material. Materials of different classifications shall be staged separately with no mixing or co-mingling.

When containers are used, the containers and their contents shall remain intact and inaccessible to unauthorized persons until the manner of disposal is determined. The Contractor shall be responsible for all activities associated with the storage containers including, but not limited to, the procurement, transport, and labeling of the containers. The Contractor shall not use a storage container if visual inspection of the container reveals the presence of free liquids or other substances that could cause the waste to be reclassified as a hazardous or special waste.

When stockpiles are used, they shall be covered with a minimum 20-mil plastic sheeting or tarps secured using weights or tie-downs. Perimeter berms or diversionary trenches shall be provided to contain and collect for disposal any water that drains from the soil. Stockpiles shall be managed to prevent or reduce potential dust generation.

When staging non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste, the following additional requirements shall apply:

- (a) **Non-Special Waste.** When stockpiling soil classified according to Article 669.05(a)(1) or 669.05(a)(5), an impermeable surface barrier between the materials and the ground surface shall be installed. The impermeable barrier shall consist of a minimum 20-mil plastic liner material and the surface of the stockpile area shall be clean and free of debris prior to placement of the liner. Measures shall also be taken to limit or discourage access to the staging area.
- (b) **Special Waste and Hazardous Waste.** Soil classified according to Article 669.05(a)(6) shall not be stockpiled but shall be containerized immediately upon generation in containers, tanks or containment buildings as defined by RCRA, Toxic Substances Control

Act (TSCA), and other applicable State or local regulations and requirements, including 35 Ill. Admin. Code Part 722, Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.

The staging area(s) shall be enclosed (by a fence or other structure) to restrict direct access to the area, and all required regulatory identification signs applicable to a staging area containing special waste or hazardous waste shall be deployed.

Storage containers shall be placed on an all-weather gravel-packed, asphalt, or concrete surface. Containers shall be in good condition and free of leaks, large dents, or severe rusting, which may compromise containment integrity. Containers must be constructed of, or lined with, materials that will not react or be otherwise incompatible with the hazardous or special waste contents. Containers used to store liquids shall not be filled more than 80 percent of the rated capacity. Incompatible wastes shall not be placed in the same container or comingled.

All containers shall be legibly labeled and marked using pre-printed labels and permanent marker in accordance with applicable regulations, clearly showing the date of waste generation, location and/or area of waste generation, and type of waste. The Contractor shall place these identifying markings on an exterior side surface of the container.

Storage containers shall be kept closed, and storage pads covered, except when access is needed by authorized personnel.

Special waste and hazardous waste shall be transported and disposed within 90 days from the date of generation.

669.08 Underground Storage Tank Removal. For the purposes of this section, an underground storage tank (UST) includes the underground storage tank, piping, electrical controls, pump island, vent pipes and appurtenances.

Prior to removing an UST, the Engineer shall determine whether the Department is considered an "owner" or "operator" of the UST as defined by the UST regulations (41 Ill. Adm. Code Part 176). Ownership of the UST refers to the Department's owning title to the UST during storage, use or dispensing of regulated substances. The Department may be considered an "operator" of the UST if it has control of, or has responsibility for, the daily operation of the UST. The Department may however voluntarily undertake actions to remove an UST from the ground without being deemed an "operator" of the UST.

In the event the Department is deemed not to be the "owner" or "operator" of the UST, the OSFM removal permit shall reflect who was the past "owner" or "operator" of the UST. If the "owner" or "operator" cannot be determined from past UST registration documents from OSFM, then the OSFM removal permit will state the "owner" or "operator" of the UST is the Department. The Department's Office of Chief Counsel (OCC) will review all UST removal permits prior to submitting any removal permit to the OSFM. If the Department is not the "owner" or "operator" of the UST then it will not register the UST or pay any registration fee.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining permits required for removing the UST, notification to the OSFM, using an OSFM certified tank contractor, removal and disposal of the UST and its contents, and preparation and submittal of the OSFM Site Assessment Report in accordance with 41 Ill. Admin. Code Part 176.330.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer and the OSFM's office at least 72 hours prior to removal to confirm the OSFM inspector's presence during the UST removal. Removal, transport, and disposal of the UST shall be according to the applicable portions of the latest revision of the "American Petroleum Institute (API) Recommended Practice 1604".

The Contractor shall collect and analyze tank content (sludge) for disposal purposes. The Contractor shall remove as much of the regulated substance from the UST system as necessary to prevent further release into the environment. All contents within the tank shall be removed, transported and disposed of, or recycled. The tank shall be removed and rendered empty according to IEPA definition.

The Contractor shall collect soil samples from the bottom and sidewalls of the excavated area in accordance with 35 Ill. Admin. Code Part 734.210(h) after the required backfill has been removed during the initial response action, to determine the level of contamination remaining in the ground, regardless if a release is confirmed or not by the OSFM on-site inspector.

In the event the UST is designated a leaking underground storage tank (LUST) by the OSFM's inspector, or confirmation by analytical results, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the District Environmental Studies Unit (DESU). Upon confirmation of a release of contaminants and notifications to the Engineer and DESU, the Contractor shall report the release to the Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA) (e.g., by telephone or electronic mail) and provide them with whatever information is available ("owner" or "operator" shall be stated as the past registered "owner" or "operator", or the IDOT District in which the tank is located and the DESU Manager).

The Contractor shall perform the following initial response actions if a release is indicated by the OSFM inspector:

- (a) Take immediate action to prevent any further release of the regulated substance to the environment, which may include removing, at the Engineer's discretion, and disposing of up to 4 ft (1.2 m) of the contaminated material, as measured from the outside dimension of the tank;
- (b) Identify and mitigate fire, explosion and vapor hazards;
- (c) Visually inspect any above ground releases or exposed below ground releases and prevent further migration of the released substance into surrounding soils and groundwater; and
- (d) Continue to monitor and mitigate any additional fire and safety hazards posed by vapors and free product that have migrated from the tank excavation zone and entered into subsurface structures (such as sewers or basements).

The tank excavation shall be backfilled according to applicable portions of Sections 205, 208, and 550 with a material that will compact and develop stability. All uncontaminated concrete and soil removed during tank extraction may be used to backfill the excavation, at the discretion of the Engineer.

After backfilling the excavation, the site shall be graded and cleaned.

669.09 Regulated Substances Final Construction Report. Not later than 90 days after completing this work, the Contractor shall submit a "Regulated Substances Final Construction Report (RSFCR)" to the Engineer using form BDE 2733 and required attachments. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

669.10 Method of Measurement. Non-special waste, special waste, and hazardous waste soil will be measured for payment according to Article 202.07(b) when performing earth excavation, Article 502.12(b) when excavating for structures, or by computing the volume of the trench using the maximum trench width permitted and the actual depth of the trench.

Groundwater containerized and transported off-site for management, storage, and disposal will be measured for payment in gallons (liters).

Backfill plugs will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters) in place, except the quantity for which payment will be made shall not exceed the volume of the trench, as computed by using the maximum width of trench permitted by the Specifications and the actual depth of the trench, with a deduction for the volume of the pipe.

Engineered Barriers will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

669.11 Basis of Payment. The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REGULATED SUBSTANCES PRE-CONSTRUCTION PLAN.

Regulated substances monitoring, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day, or fraction thereof to the nearest 0.5 calendar day, for REGULATED SUBSTANCES MONITORING.

The installation of engineered barriers will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

The work of UST removal, soil excavation, soil and content sampling, the management of excavated soil and UST content, and UST disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL.

The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for

NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

The transportation and disposal of groundwater from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) for SPECIAL WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL or HAZARDOUS WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL. When groundwater is discharged to a sanitary or combined sewer by permit, the cost will be paid for according to Article 109.05.

Backfill plugs will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for BACKFILL PLUGS.

Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) will be paid for according to Article 109.04. The Department will not be responsible for any additional costs incurred, if mismanagement of the staging area, storage containers, or their contents by the Contractor results in excess cost expenditure for disposal or other material management requirements.

Payment for accumulated stormwater removal and disposal will be according to Article 109.04. Payment will only be allowed if appropriate stormwater and erosion control methods were used.

Payment for decontamination, labor, material, and equipment for monitoring areas beyond the specified areas, with the Engineer's prior written approval, will be according to Article 109.04.

When the waste material for disposal requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the samples shall be analyzed for TCLP VOCs, SVOCs, RCRA metals, pH, ignitability, and paint filter test. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SOIL DISPOSAL ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 1311 (extraction), 8260B for VOCs, 8270C for SVOCs, 6010B and 7470A for RCRA metals, 9045C for pH, 1030 for ignitability, and 9095A for paint filter.

The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Final Construction Report will be paid for at the contract lump sum price REGULATED SUBSTANCES FINAL CONSTRUCTION REPORT."



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Steel Plate Beam Guardrail
Manufacturing
Date: September 28, 2018

This special provision was developed to bring guardrail manufacturers under the National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) and to update some AASHTO references.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts involving steel plate beam guardrail and guardrail terminals.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 18, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 28, 2018.

80408m

STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL MANUFACTURING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise the first three paragraphs of Article 1006.25 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1006.25 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail. Steel plate beam guardrail, including bolts, nuts, and washers, shall be according to AASHTO M 180. The guardrail shall be Class A, with a Type II galvanized coating.

Steel plates for mounting guardrail on existing culverts shall be according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 36 (M 270M Grade 250) and zinc coated according to AASHTO M 111.

The Department will accept guardrail based on the “Brand Registration and Guarantee” requirements of AASHTO M 180 and the manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP Program. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

80408



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Traffic Control Devices - Cones
Date: September 28, 2018

This special provision was developed to provide clarification on the use of cones for channelizing traffic during nighttime operations and to allow the use of cones taller than 36 in. (900 mm). Highway Standards 701206, 701502, 701602, and 701901 have also been revised.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts utilizing traffic control and protection.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 18, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 28, 2018.

80409m

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - CONES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.15(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cones. Cones are used to channelize traffic. Cones used to channelize traffic at night shall be reflectorized; however, cones shall not be used in nighttime lane closure tapers or nighttime lane shifts.”

Revise Article 1106.02(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Cones. Cones shall be predominantly orange. Cones used at night that are 28 to 36 in. (700 to 900 mm) in height shall have two white circumferential stripes. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 2 in. (50mm) in width. Cones used at night that are taller than 36 in. (900 mm) shall have a minimum of two white and two fluorescent orange alternating, circumferential stripes with the top stripe being fluorescent orange. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 3 in. (75 mm) in width.

The minimum weights for the various cone heights shall be 4 lb for 18 in. (2 kg for 450 mm), 7 lb for 28 in. (3 kg for 700 mm), and 10 lb for 36 in. (5 kg for 900 mm) with a minimum of 60 percent of the total weight in the base. Cones taller than 36 in. shall be weighted per the manufacturer’s specifications such that they are not moved by wind or passing traffic.”

80409



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Traffic Spotters
Date: September 27, 2019

This special provision was developed to implement the recommendation of the IDOT/FHWA Work Zone Task Force to use spotters in lieu of flaggers to support workers on freeway/expressway lane closures, as shown on the revised Highway Standards 701401 and 701406. The goal of the recommendation is to reduce the potential for traffic queues, and the associated crashes, approaching interstate and freeway work zones. The cover memorandum of this special provision has been updated to include Highway Standard 701446 in the usage guidance.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts utilizing traffic control and protection standards 701401, 701406, or 701446.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 17, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 27, 2019.

80410m

TRAFFIC SPOTTERS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“701.13 Flaggers and Spotters. Flaggers shall be certified by an agency approved by the Department. While on the job site, each flagger shall have in his/her possession a current driver’s license and a current flagger certification I.D. card. For non-drivers, the Illinois Identification Card issued by the Secretary of State will meet the requirement for a current driver’s license. This certification requirement may be waived by the Engineer for emergency situations that arise due to actions beyond the Contractor's control where flagging is needed to maintain safe traffic control on a temporary basis. Spotters are defined as certified flaggers that provide support to workers by monitoring traffic.

Flaggers and spotters shall be stationed to the satisfaction of the Engineer and be equipped with a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green, or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments. Flaggers shall be equipped with a stop/slow traffic control sign. Spotters shall be equipped with a loud warning device. The warning sound shall be identifiable by workers so they can take evasive action when necessary. Other types of garments may be substituted for the vest as long as the garments have a manufacturer’s tag identifying them as meeting the ANSI Class 2 requirement. The longitudinal placement of the flagger may be increased up to 100 ft (30 m) from that shown on the plans to improve the visibility of the flagger. Flaggers shall not encroach on the open lane of traffic unless traffic has been stopped. Spotters shall not encroach on the open lane of traffic, nor interact with or control the flow of traffic.

For nighttime flagging, flaggers shall be illuminated by an overhead light source providing a minimum vertical illuminance of 10 fc (108 lux) measured 1 ft (300 mm) out from the flagger’s chest. The bottom of any luminaire shall be a minimum of 10 ft (3 m) above the pavement. Luminaire(s) shall be shielded to minimize glare to approaching traffic and trespass light to adjoining properties. Nighttime flaggers shall be equipped with fluorescent orange or fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green apparel meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 3 garments.

Flaggers and spotters shall be provided per the traffic control plan and as follows.

- (a) Two-Lane Highways. Two flaggers will be required for each separate operation where two-way traffic is maintained over one lane of pavement. Work operations controlled by flaggers shall be no more than 1 mile (1600 m) in length. Flaggers shall be in sight of each other or in direct communication at all times. Direct communication shall be obtained by using portable two-way radios or walkie-talkies.

The Engineer will determine when a side road or entrance shall be closed to traffic. A flagger will be required at each side road or entrance remaining open to traffic within the

operation where two-way traffic is maintained on one lane of pavement. The flagger shall be positioned as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (b) Multi-Lane Highways. At all times where traffic is restricted to less than the normal number of lanes on a multilane pavement with a posted speed limit greater than 40 mph and the workers are present, but not separated from the traffic by physical barriers, a flagger or spotter shall be furnished as shown on the plans. Flaggers shall warn and direct traffic. Spotters shall monitor traffic conditions and warn workers of errant approaching vehicles or other hazardous conditions as they occur. One flagger will be required for each separate activity of an operation that requires frequent encroachment in a lane open to traffic. One spotter will be required for each separate activity with workers near the edge of the open lane or with their backs facing traffic.

Flaggers will not be required when no work is being performed, unless there is a lane closure on two-lane, two-way pavement.”

80410



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Luminaires, LED
Date: January 11, 2019

This special provision was developed to create a statewide specification for the various light emitting diode (LED) luminaires used for roadway lighting.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts requiring the furnishing or installation of LED roadway luminaires, LED highmast luminaires, LED underpass luminaires, or LED sign lighting luminaires.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 26, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 11, 2019.

80411m

LUMINAIRES, LED (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2019

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing light emitting diode (LED) luminaires. Work shall be according to Sections 801, 821, and 1067 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Submittals. In addition to the requirements listed in Article 801.05(a), submittals for LED luminaires shall include the following.

- Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided.
- Descriptive literature and catalog cuts for the luminaire, driver, and surge protective device.
- Lighting calculations generated with AGi32 software demonstrating compliance with the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract. These calculations shall be performed to the following criteria: photopic units shall be used; calculations shall be performed to an accuracy of two digits (x.xx cd/m²); point-by-point illuminance, luminance, and veiling luminance ratios demonstrating that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the Luminaire Performance Table using IES RP-8 methods.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals for LED Luminaires shall also include any or all the following.

- IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in IES LM-63 format.
- TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.

- ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

Warranty. Replace the last sentence of Article 801.14(a) with the following.

“The warranty, including the maintained minimum luminance, for LED signal head modules, optically programmed LED signal head modules, and LED pedestrian signal head modules shall cover a minimum of 60 months from the date of delivery. The warranty for LED roadway luminaires, LED highmast luminaires, LED underpass luminaires, LED sign lighting luminaires, LED obstruction warning luminaires, and all of their components shall cover a minimum of ten years from the date of delivery.”

Roadway Luminaires. Revise Article 821.02(d) to read.

“(d) Light Source1067.06”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 821.03 to read.

“Each luminaire driver and/or driver arrangement shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power supply. When the luminaire driver has a readily accessible electrical compartment, the driver shall be attached so as to be easily removed for maintenance.”

Replace the fifth paragraph of Article 821.03 with the following.

“No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved. When independent luminaire testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results which demonstrate compliance with the contract documents have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer. Independent luminaire testing will be required, and shall be conducted, according to Article 1067.01(k)”.

Revise the last paragraph of Article 821.03 to read.

“When installing or adjusting the luminaire, care shall be taken to avoid touching the lenses or allowing contaminants to be deposited on any part of the optical assembly. Each lens shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the luminaire require cleaning, the luminaire manufacturer’s cleaning instructions shall be strictly followed.”

Revise Article 821.08 to read.

“821.08 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, of the output designation specified; LUMINAIRE, LED, HIGHMAST, of the output designation specified; LUMINAIRE, LED, UNDERPASS, WALLMOUNT, of the output designation specified; LUMINAIRE, LED, UNDERPASS, SUSPENDED, of the output designation specified; LUMINAIRE, LED, SIGN LIGHTING, of the output designation specified.

When independent luminaire testing is required, the work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for INDEPENDENT LUMINAIRE TESTING.”

Luminaires. Revise Articles 1067.01 through 1067.06 to read.

“1067.01 General. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective pole and it shall be compatible with the pole and arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750.

- (a) Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

- (b) Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the “Extreme” level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

- (c) Optical Assembly. The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.
- (d) Housing. All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.
- (e) Driver. The driver shall be integral to the luminaire and shall be capable of receiving indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ($\pm 10\%$) or 347 to 480 volts ($\pm 10\%$) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

- (f) Photometric Performance. The luminaire shall be IES LM-79 tested by a laboratory holding accreditation from the NVLAP for IES LM-79 testing procedures. At a minimum the LM-79 report shall include a backlight/uplight/glare (BUG) rating and a luminaire classification system (LCS) graph showing lumen values and percent lumens by zone as described in IES RP-8. The uplight of the BUG rating shall be U=0.

The luminaire shall also meet the requirements of the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

- (g) Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, bronze, or black to match the pole or tower on which the luminaire is mounted.

The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A – Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to

1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure.

The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

- (h) Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

- (i) Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at “3G” minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.
- (j) Wiring. All wiring in the luminaire shall be rated for operation at 600V, 221 °F (105 °C).
- (k) Independent Luminaire Testing. When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same manufacturer’s catalog number, that luminaire shall be independently tested to verify it will meet the contract requirements. The quantity of luminaires requiring testing shall be one luminaire for the first 30 plus one additional luminaire for each additional 50 luminaires of that catalog number. Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

Prior to testing the Contractor shall propose a properly accredited laboratory and a qualified independent witness, submitting their qualifications to the Engineer for approval. After approval, the Contractor shall coordinate the testing and pay all associated costs, including travel expenses, for the independent witness.

- (1) Independent Witness. The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturer’s facility the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. The independent witness shall mark each sample luminaire’s shipping carton with the IDOT contract number and a unique sample identifier.

At the time of random selection, the independent witness shall inspect the luminaire(s) for compliance with all physical, mechanical, and labeling requirements for luminaires

according to Sections 821 and 1067. If deficiencies are found during the physical inspection, the Contractor shall have all luminaires of that manufacturer's catalog number inspected for the identified deficiencies and shall correct the problem(s) where found. Random luminaire selection and physical inspection must then be repeated. When the physical inspection is successfully completed, the independent witness shall mark the project number and sample identifier on the interior housing and driver of the luminaires and have them shipped to the laboratory.

The independent witness shall be present when testing is approved to be performed by the luminaire manufacturer. If the tests are performed by a laboratory independent of the luminaire manufacturer, distributor, and Contractor, the independent witness need not be present during the testing.

- (2) Laboratory Testing. Luminaires shall be tested at an NVLAP accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing shall include photometric, colorimetric, and electrical testing according to IES LM-79. Colorimetric values shall be determined from total spectral radiant flux measurements using a spectroradiometer. Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

All testing shall cover the full spherical light output at a maximum of 5 degree intervals at the vertical angles. The vertical angles shall run from 0 to 180 degrees. There shall be a minimum of 40 lateral test planes listed in Fig. 1 of IES LM-31 plus the two planes containing the maximum candela on the left and right sides of the luminaire axis. Before testing, the luminaire when mounted on the goniometer shall be scanned for vertical and horizontal angles of maximum candela and these planes included in the test. The luminaire shall be checked for a bi-symmetric light distribution. Individual tests must be conducted for each hemisphere, quadrant, and left/right sides.

The results for each photometric and colorimetric test performed shall be presented in a standard IES LM-79 report that includes the contract number, sample identifier, and the outputs listed above. The calculated results for each sample luminaire shall meet or exceed the contract specified levels in the luminaire performance table(s). The laboratory shall mark its test identification number on the interior of each sample luminaire.

Electrical testing shall be in according to IES LM-79 as well as NEMA and ANSI standards. The report shall list luminaire characteristics including input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion, and LED driver current for full and partial power.

- (3) Summary Test Report. The summary test report shall consist of a narrative documenting the test process, highlight any deficiencies and corrective actions, and clearly state which luminaires have met or exceeded the test requirements and may be released for delivery to the jobsite. Photographs shall also be used as applicable to document luminaire deficiencies and shall be included in the test report. The summary test report shall include the Luminaire Physical Inspection Checklist (form BDE 5650), photometric and electrical test reports, and point-by-point photometric calculations performed in AGi32 sorted by luminaire manufacturers catalog number. All test reports shall be certified by the independent test laboratory's authorized representative or the independent witness, as applicable, by a dated signature on the first page of each report. The summary test reports shall be delivered to the Engineer and the Contractor as an electronic submittal. Hard copy reports shall be delivered to the Engineer for record retention.
- (4) Approval of Independent Testing Results. Should any of the tested luminaires fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, all luminaires of that manufacturers catalog number shall be deemed unacceptable and shall be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications. The submittal and testing process shall then be repeated in its entirety. The Contractor may request in writing that unacceptable luminaires be corrected in lieu of replacement. The request shall identify the corrections to be made and upon approval of the request, the Contractor shall apply the corrections to the entire lot of unacceptable luminaires. Once the corrections are completed, the testing process shall be repeated, including selection of a new set of sample luminaires. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested.

The process of retesting, correcting, or replacing luminaires shall be repeated until luminaires for each manufacturers catalog number are approved for the project. Corrections and re-testing shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time. No luminaires shall be shipped from the manufacturer to the jobsite until all luminaire testing is completed and approved in writing.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen independent witness and laboratory. All summary test reports, written reports, and the qualifications of the independent witness and laboratory shall be submitted for approval to the Engineer with a copy to the Bureau of Design and Environment, 2300 S Dirksen Parkway, Room 330 Springfield, IL 62764.

1067.02 Roadway Luminaires. Roadway luminaires shall be according to Article 1067.01 and the following.

The luminaire shall be horizontally mounted and shall be designed to slip-fit on a 2-3/8 in. (60 mm) outside diameter pipe arm with a stop to limit the amount of insertion to 7 in. (180 mm). It shall not be necessary to remove or open more than the access door to mount the luminaire.

The effective projected area (EPA) of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq ft (0.149 sq m) and the weight, including accessories, shall not exceed 40 lb (18.14 kg). If the weight of the luminaire is less than 20 lb (9.07 kg), weight shall be added to the mounting arm or a supplemental vibration damper installed as approved by the Engineer.

The luminaire shall be equipped with both internal and external leveling indicators. The external leveling indicator shall be clearly visible in daylight to an observer directly under the luminaire at a mounting height of 50 ft (15.2 m).

The luminaire shall be fully prewired to accept a seven-pin, twist-lock receptacle that is compliant with ANSI C136.41. All receptacle pins shall be connected according to TALQ Consortium protocol.

The luminaire shall be provided with an installed shorting cap that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

1067.03 Highmast luminaires. Highmast luminaires shall be according to Article 1067.01 and the following.

The luminaire shall be horizontally mounted and shall be designed and manufactured for highmast tower use. The EPA of the luminaire shall not exceed 3.0 sq ft (0.279 sq m) and the weight, including accessories, shall not exceed 85 lb (38.6 kg).

The optical assembly shall be capable of being rotated 360 degrees. A vernier scale shall be furnished on the axis of rotation for aiming the luminaire in relation to its mounting tenon arm. The scale shall be graduated in 5 degree increments or less. The luminaire shall be clearly marked at the vernier as to 'house-side' and 'street-side' to allow proper luminaire orientation.

1067.04 Underpass luminaires. Underpass luminaries shall be according to Article 1067.01 and the following.

The underpass luminaire shall be complete with all supports, hardware, and appurtenant mounting accessories. The underpass luminaire shall be suitable for lighting a roadway underpass at an approximate mounting height of 15 ft (4.5 m) from a position suspended directly above the roadway edge of pavement or attached to a wall or pier. The underpass luminaire shall meet the requirements of ANSI C136.27.

It shall not be necessary to remove more than the cover, reflector and lens to mount the luminaire. The unit shall be heavy duty, suitable for highway use and shall have no indentations or crevices in which dirt, salt, or other corrosives may collect.

- (a) Housing. The housing and lens frame shall be made of heavy duty die cast aluminum or 16 gauge (1.5 mm) minimum thickness Type 304 stainless steel. All seams in the housing enclosure shall be welded by continuous welds.

The housing shall have an opening for installation of a 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter conduit.

(b) Lens and Lens Frame. The frame shall not overlap the housing when closed. The luminaire shall have a flat glass lens to protect the LEDs from dirt accumulation or be designed to prevent dirt accumulation. The optic assembly shall be rated IP 66 or higher.

1067.05 Sign Lighting Luminaires. Sign lighting luminaires shall be suitable for lighting overhead freeway and expressway guide signs; and shall be according to Article 1067.01.

1067.06 Light Sources. The light sources in all luminaires shall be LED according to Article 1067.01 and the following.

- (a) The light source shall be according to ANSI C136.37 for solid state light sources used in roadway and area lighting.
- (b) The light source shall have a minimum color rendering index (CRI) of 70 and a nominal correlated color temperature (CCT) of 4000 K.
- (c) The rated initial luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Output Designations and Initial Luminous Flux		<i>(for information only)</i>
Output Designation	Initial Luminous Flux (lm)	Approximate High Pressure Sodium (HPS) Equivalent Wattage
A	2,200	35 (Low Output)
B	3,150	50 (Low Output)
C	4,400	70 (Low Output)
D	6,300	100 (Low Output)
E	9,450	150 (Low Output)
F	12,500	200 (Med Output)
G	15,500	250 (Med Output)
H	25,200	400 (Med Output)
I	47,250	750 (High Output)
J	63,300	1,000 (High Output)
K	80,000+	1,000+ (High Output)

Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table may be acceptable if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.”



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Obstruction Warning Luminaires, LED
Date: April 19, 2019

This special provision was developed to create a statewide specification for light emitting diode (LED) obstruction warning luminaires.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts requiring the furnishing or installation of either waterway or aviation LED obstruction warning luminaires.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the August 2, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 19, 2019.

80412m

OBSTRUCTION WARNING LUMINAIRES, LED (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2019

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing light emitting diode (LED) obstruction warning luminaires. Work shall be according to Sections 801, 822, and 1067 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Submittals. Submittal requirements for waterway obstruction warning luminaires shall include, as a minimum, the following photometric test reports for both the red and green luminaires.

- Full test report from an independent laboratory
- Isocandela diagram
- Chromaticity diagram
- Candlepower values at every 2.5 degree interval
- Candlepower curves shall be provided in the IES format
- Calculated visibility service range in nautical miles for 11 viewing angles from -5 to 5 degrees

Warranty. Replace the last sentence of Article 801.14(a) with the following.

“The warranty, including the maintained minimum luminance, for LED signal head modules, optically programmed LED signal head modules, and LED pedestrian signal head modules shall cover a minimum of 60 months from the date of delivery. The warranty for LED roadway luminaires, LED highmast luminaires, LED underpass luminaires, LED sign lighting luminaires, LED obstruction warning luminaires, and all of their components shall cover a minimum of ten years from the date of delivery.”

Obstruction Warning Luminaires. Revise Section 822 to read:

“SECTION 822. OBSTRUCTION WARNING LUMINAIRES

822.01 Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing obstruction warning luminaires complete with all supports, hardware, wiring, and connections to the structure or pole, and appurtenant mounting accessories.

822.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Waterway Obstruction Warning Luminaire	1067.07(a)
(b) Aviation Obstruction Warning Luminaire	1067.07(b)
(c) Fuseholders and Fuses	1065.01
(d) Transformer, General Purpose	1068.02

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

822.03 Installation. Mounting of the luminaire shall be as recommended by the luminaire manufacturer in such a manner that they clear all obstacles when retrieved for maintenance and relamping.

822.04 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATERWAY OBSTRUCTION WARNING LUMINAIRE, LED or AVIATION OBSTRUCTION WARNING LUMINAIRE, LED.”

Revise Article 1067.07 to read:

“1067.07 Obstruction Warning Luminaires.

- (a) Waterway Obstruction Warning Luminaire. The Fresnel lens shall be one piece, precision molded, color impregnated tempered glass. Astragals shall be stainless steel and oriented to minimize their impact on the light beam at all viewing angles.

The luminaire shall have a bronze housing and shall meet the requirements set forth by the United States Coast Guard in Title 33, Part 118 of the Code of Federal Regulations. Nuts, bolts, thumb screws, hardware, thread rods, and mounting bases which are exterior, shall be stainless steel (300 series) or bronze. Hardware on the interior of the lamp cavity shall be stainless steel or bronze.

The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong, and easy to maintain. The luminaire shall be designed to operate on a 120 VAC power supply. The lamp cavities shall be watertight, weatherproof, and bug proof. The housing shall be easily accessible for replacement of the LED light source through gasketed doors which are held captive by means of hinges.

The pivot type mounting assembly shall be stainless steel or bronze and shall be mounted on an external vibration isolator. The pivot assembly shall include a sealed bearing or a grease fitting shall be positioned such that an unsealed bearing can be lubricated from the bridge deck. A stainless steel extension tube shall run from the grease fitting to the bearing. A grease fitting shall also be positioned at the unsealed bearing. The manufacturer shall recommend a high-quality grease that is suitable for the environment and the grease tube and bearing components.

Stainless steel pipes shall be used to attach the pivot assembly to both the luminaire housing and counterweights. A stainless steel locknut shall be used at all threaded connections to the pipes. Pipes shall have permanently mounted reflective signs of the type and size required by the United States Coast Guard.

A stainless steel hook, ring, and connecting plate shall be attached to the bridge railing with stainless steel hardware or shall be anchored in the parapet. The connecting plate shall include a vandal-resistant rod locking mechanism. A locking rod assembly, made of aluminum or stainless steel, shall secure the luminaire in the operating position and shall

include padlock provisions. The service chain shall be stainless steel with adequate rated breaking strength.

LED life for the optic shall exceed 50,000 hours and the end of life output shall not depreciate below 70 percent of its initial rating or a level established by the U.S. Coast Guard, whichever is greater. The LED array shall be mounted on a shock and vibration isolator in the center of the lens focal point. Surge protection for the luminaire shall be integral to the luminaire housing.

- (b) Aviation Obstruction Warning Luminaire. The luminaire shall meet all FCC and FAA requirements for continuous service under all weather conditions. The cavity for the LED light source shall be weather and insect proof. All hardware shall be stainless steel (300 series). The luminaire shall have a 120 V, LED light source. Life for the LED light source shall exceed 50,000 hours and the end of life output shall not depreciate below 70 percent of its initial rating or a level established by the FAA, whichever is greater. Normally closed solid state relay configuration shall prove a "lights on" condition for fail safe operation. It shall be equipped with built-in surge and transient protection and furnished in a NEMA Type 3 enclosure.

The luminaire shall come complete with a control panel and lowering means to operate and maintain the system from the bridge deck. The lowering device shall be compatible with the bridge steel to facilitate safe and smooth retrieval of the luminaire from its operating position atop the structure. The track, lowering cables, winch, mounting hardware, controls enclosure and all exposed system components shall be stainless steel or similar corrosion resistant material."



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Structural Timber
Date: April 19, 2019

This special provision was developed by the Central Bureau of Materials in conjunction with AASHTO Standard Specifications to allow the use of more timber species in the field.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts requiring timber for structural applications, such as bridges and lagging for soldier pile walls.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the August 2, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 19, 2019.

80413m

STRUCTURAL TIMBER (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2019

Revise Article 1007.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1007.03 Structural Timber. Structural timber shall be southern pine, Douglas fir (coast region), or other species listed in Chapter 8 of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.

- (a) Treated and Untreated Timber. When treated material is specified, the method of treatment shall be according to Article 1007.12. There shall be no heartwood requirements for timber which is to receive a preservative treatment and the amount of sapwood shall not be limited. All timber to be used without preservative treatment shall contain not less than 85 percent of heartwood measured on the girth.
- (b) Standard Sizes and Grading Requirements. Rough cut and surfaced timber shall meet the applicable requirements for size and grading according to ASTM D 245 and the Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, or other agencies accredited by the American Lumber Standard Committee, except as provided herein.

All pieces shall be cut to length with square ends.

The dimensions and surfacing requirements will be shown in the contract.

- (c) Strength Requirements. The design strengths for structural timber shall be as shown on the plans, and according to the Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, or other agencies accredited by the American Lumber Standard Committee. Additionally, the design strengths shall be according to Chapter 8 of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.”

80413



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Wood Fence Sight Screen
Date: January 10, 2020

This special provision was developed by the Central Bureau of Materials in accordance with AASHTO Standard Specifications to allow more preservative treatment options for wood fence sight screens. It has been revised to make the requirements for Southern Pine the same as other wood species allowed.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts requiring a wood fence sight screen.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 24, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 10, 2020.

80414m

WOOD FENCE SIGHT SCREEN (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2019

Revised: April 1, 2020

Revise the last paragraph and table in Article 641.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All wood, except Red (Swamp) Cypress and Western Red Cedar, used for posts, rails, or planks, shall be treated according to Article 1007.12.

Fence Height	Usage in. (mm)	Lumber Species	Commercial Grade
6 ft (1.8 m) or 8 ft (2.4 m)	Rails 3 x 4 (75 x 100)	Douglas Fir Southern Pine	No. 2 No. 2
	Posts 6 x 8 (150 x 200) or 8 x 8 (200 x 200)	Douglas Fir Southern Pine	No. 2 No. 2
	Planks	Red (Swamp) Cypress Southern Pine Western Red Cedar	No. 2 No. 2 No. 1 Fencing”

80414



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
 From: Jack A. Elston *Jack A. Elston*
 Subject: Special Provision for Emulsified Asphalts
 Date: April 19, 2019

This special provision was developed by the Central Bureau of Materials to update the Department's specifications in accordance with the AASHTO Standard Specifications for emulsified asphalts, including polymer modified emulsions (M 316). This special provision will change the nomenclature for the following emulsion types.

	New Acronym	(Former Acronym)
Polymer Modified	CRS-2P	(CRSP)
	HFRS-2P	(HFP)
	CQS-1hP	(CSS-1h Latex Modified)
Non-Tracking	NTEA	(SS-1vh)

This special provision should be inserted into contracts involving emulsified asphalts which are generally used in the following types of work.

- Section 302 Soil Modification
- Section 310 Lime Stabilized Soil Mixture
- Section 312 Stabilized Subbase (CAM II)
- Section 352 Soil Cement Base Course
- Section 403 Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3)
- Section 404 Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing
- Section 405 Cape Seal
- Section 406 HMA Binder and Surface Course
- Section 407 HMA Pavement (Full-Depth)
- Section 408 Incidental HMA Surfacing
- Section 443 Reflective Crack Control Treatment
- Section 582 HMA Surfacing on Bridge Decks
- Section 661 HMA Shoulder Curb
- Recurring Check Sheet #35 PCC Partial Depth HMA Patching

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the August 2, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 19, 2019.

80415m

EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2019

Revise Article 1032.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1032.06 Emulsified Asphalts. Emulsified asphalts will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Emulsified Asphalt Acceptance Procedure”. These materials shall be homogeneous and shall show no separation of asphalt after thorough mixing, within 30 days after delivery, provided separation has not been caused by freezing. They shall coat the aggregate being used in the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be according to the following requirements.

- (a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts RS-1, RS-2, HFRS-2, SS-1h, and SS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 140, except as follows.
 - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
 - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (b) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt. Cationic emulsified asphalts CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, and CSS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 208, except as follows.
 - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
 - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (c) High Float Emulsion. High float emulsions HFE-90, HFE-150, and HFE-300 are medium setting and shall be according to the following table.

Test	HFE-90	HFE-150	HFE-300
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 122 °F (50 °C), (AASHTO T 59), SFS ^{1/}	50 min.	50 min.	50 min.
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), retained on sieve, (AASHTO T 59), %	0.10 max.	0.10 max.	0.10 max.
Storage Stability Test, 1 day, (AASHTO T 59), %	1 max.	1 max.	1 max.
Coating Test (All Grades), (AASHTO T 59), 3 minutes	stone coated thoroughly		
Distillation Test, (AASHTO T 59): Residue from distillation test to 500 °F (260 °C), % Oil distillate by volume, %	65 min. 7 max.	65 min. 7 max.	65 min. 7 max.

Characteristics of residue from distillation test to 500 °F (260 °C): Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), (AASHTO T 49), 100 g, 5 sec, dmm	90-150	150-300	300 min.
Float Test at 140 °F (60 °C), (AASHTO T 50), sec.	1200 min.	1200 min.	1200 min.

1/ The emulsion shall be pumpable.

- (d) Penetrating Emulsified Prime. Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP) shall be according to AASHTO T 59, except as follows.

Test	Result
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 77 °F (25 °C), SFS	75 max.
Sieve test, retained on No. 20 (850 µm) sieve, %	0.10 max.
Distillation to 500 °F (260 °C) residue, %	38 min.
Oil distillate by volume, %	4 max.

The PEP shall be tested according to the current Bureau of Materials Illinois Laboratory Test Procedure (ILTP), "Sand Penetration Test of Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP)". The time of penetration shall be equal to or less than that of MC-30. The depth of penetration shall be equal to or greater than that of MC-30.

- (e) Delete this subparagraph.
- (f) Polymer Modified Emulsified Asphalt. Polymer modified emulsified asphalts, e.g. SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) and HFRS-2P (formerly HFP) shall be according to AASHTO M 316, except as follows.
- (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the polymer modified emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
 - (2) CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) emulsion for micro-surfacing treatments shall use latex as the modifier.
 - (3) Upon examination of the storage stability test cylinder after standing undisturbed for 24 hours, the surface shall show minimal to no white, milky colored substance and shall be a homogenous brown color throughout.
 - (4) The distillation for all polymer modified emulsions shall be performed according to AASHTO T 59, except the temperature shall be 374 ± 9 °F (190 ± 5 °C) to be held for a period of 15 minutes and measured using an ASTM 16F (16C) thermometer.
 - (5) The specified temperature for the Elastic Recovery test for all polymer modified emulsions shall be 50.0 ± 1.0 °F (10.0 ± 0.5 °C).

(6) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.

(g) Non-Tracking Emulsified Asphalt. Non-tracking emulsified asphalt NTEA (formerly SS-1vh) shall be according to the following.

Test	Requirement
Saybolt Viscosity at 77 °F (25 °C), (AASHTO T 59), SFS	20-100
Storage Stability Test, 24 hr, (AASHTO T 59), %	1 max.
Residue by Distillation, 500 ± 10 °F (260 ± 5 °C), or Residue by Evaporation, 325 ± 5 °F (163 ± 3 °C), (AASHTO T 59), %	50 min.
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), (AASHTO T 59), %	0.3 max.
Tests on Residue from Evaporation	
Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), 100 g, 5 sec, (AASHTO T 49), dmm	40 max.
Softening Point, (AASHTO T 53), °F (°C)	135 (57) min.
Ash Content, (AASHTO T 111), % ^{1/}	1 max.

1/ The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent

The different grades are, in general, used for the following.

Grade	Use
SS-1, SS-1h, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, HFE-90, SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, NTEA (formerly SS-1vh)	Tack Coat
PEP	Prime Coat
RS-2, HFE-90, HFE-150, HFE-300, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), HFRS-2P (formerly HFP), CRS-2, HFRS-2	Bituminous Surface Treatment
CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified)	Micro-Surfacing Slurry Sealing Cape Seal™



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Hot-Mix Asphalt – Binder and Surface Course
Date: July 26, 2019

This special provision was developed to create a statewide specification for HMA mixtures IL-9.5FG and SMA 9.5; eliminate the use of leveling binder; and standardize the HMA pay items. This special provision also incorporates the BDE special provisions “Hot-Mix Asphalt - Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints” and “Hot-Mix Asphalt - Oscillatory Roller”.

This special provision should be inserted into all HMA contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 8, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 26, 2019.

80416m

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (BDE)

Effective: July 2, 2019
 Revised: November 1, 2019

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) binder and/or surface course on a prepared base. Work shall be according to Sections 406 and 1030 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Materials. Add the following after the second paragraph of Article 1003.03(c):

“For mixture IL-9.5FG, at least 67 percent of the required fine aggregate fraction shall consist of either stone sand, slag sand, steel slag sand, or combinations thereof meeting FA 20 gradation.”

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0	CA 11 ^{1/}
	SMA 12.5 ^{2/}	CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 or CA 16 ^{3/}
	IL-9.5	CA 16
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 ^{1/}
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.”

HMA Nomenclature. Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5
------------	----------------	---

	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”
--	-----------------	---

Mixture Design. Revise the table in Article 1030.04(a)(1) and add SMA 9.5 and IL-9.5FG mixture compositions as follows:

“HIGH ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) ^{1/}						
Sieve Size	SMA 12.5 ^{5/}		SMA 9.5 ^{5/}		IL-9.5FG	
	min.	max.	min.	max.	min.	max.
1 in. (25 mm)						
3/4 in. (19 mm)		100		100		
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	90	99	95	100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	50	85	70	95	90	100
#4 4.75 mm)	20	40	30	50	60	75
#8 (2.36 mm)	16	24 ^{4/}	20	30	45	60
#16 (1.18 mm)				21	25	40
#30 (600 μm)				18	15	30
#50 (300 μm)				15	8	15
#100 (150 μm)					6	10
#200 (75 μm)	8.0	11.0 ^{3/}	8.0	11.0 ^{3/}	4.0	6.5
#635 (20 μm)		≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0		
Ratio of Dust/Asphalt Binder						1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with N_{design} = 90.

- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the adjusted job mix formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above 24 percent.
- 5/ When the bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of the component aggregates vary by more than 0.2, the blend gradations shall be based on volumetric percentage.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(1) to read:

“VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS, High ESAL				
Ndesign	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
	IL-19.0	IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG	IL-4.75 ^{1/}	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 - 78 ^{2/}
70			65 – 75 ^{3/}	
90				

- 1/ Maximum draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent.
- 2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 76-83 percent.
- 3/ VFA for IL-9.5FG shall be 65-78 percent.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(3) to read:

“VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS, SMA 12.5 ^{1/} and SMA 9.5 ^{1/}				
ESALs (million)	Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target, %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
≤ 10	50	4.0	16.0	75 – 80
> 10	80	4.0	17.0	75 – 80

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent.”

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Revise the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the

QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure."

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3):

"Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement). Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.

When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, longitudinal joint density testing will not be required on the joint(s) sealed."

Revise the second table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) and its notes to read:

"DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS			
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density, minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4 % ^{1/}	91.0%
IL-9.5FG	Ndesign = 50 - 90	93.0 – 97.4 %	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L,	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4 %	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 ^{2/} – 97.4 %	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 or 80	93.5 – 97.4 %	91.0%

1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.

2/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.”

Equipment. Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Oscillatory Roller. The oscillatory roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping, or reversing directions. The oscillatory roller shall be able to operate in a mode that will provide tangential impact force with or without vertical impact force by using at least one drum. The oscillatory roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup. The drum(s) amplitude and frequency of the tangential and vertical impact force shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following requirements:

- (1) The minimum diameter of the drum(s) shall be 42 in. (1070 mm);
- (2) The minimum length of the drum(s) shall be 57 in. (1480 mm);
- (3) The minimum unit static force on the drum(s) shall be 125 lb/in. (22 N/m); and
- (4) The minimum force on the oscillatory drum shall be 18,000 lb (80 kN).”

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Oscillatory Roller 1101.01”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 406.05(a) to read:

“All depressions of 1 in. (25 mm) or more in the surface of the existing pavement shall be filled with binder. At locations where heavy disintegration and deep spalling exists, the area shall be cleaned of all loose and unsound material, tacked, and filled with binder (hand method).”

Revise Article 406.05(c) to read.

“(c) Binder (Hand Method). Binder placed other than with a finishing machine will be designated as binder (hand method) and shall be compacted with a roller to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Hand tamping will be permitted when approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the special conditions for mixture IL-4.75 in Article 406.06(b)(2)e. to read:

“e. The mixture shall be overlaid within 5 days of being placed.”

Revise Article 406.06(d) to read:

“(d) Lift Thickness. The minimum compacted lift thickness for HMA binder and surface courses shall be as follows.

MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19) - over HMA surfaces ^{1/} 1 (25) - over PCC surfaces ^{1/}
IL-9.5FG	1 1/4 (32)
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA 9.5	1 1/2 (38)
SMA 12.5	2 (51)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)

1/ The maximum compacted lift thickness for mixture IL-4.75 shall be 1 1/4 in. (32 mm).”

Revise Table 1 and Note 3/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA				
	Breakdown Roller (one of the following)	Intermediate Roller	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
Binder and Surface ^{1/}	V _D , P ^{3/} , T _B , 3W, O _T , O _B	P ^{3/} , O _T , O _B	V _S , T _B , T _F , O _T	As specified in Articles: 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7).
IL-4.75 and SMA ^{4/ 5/}	T _B , 3W, O _T	- -	T _F , 3W, O _T	
Bridge Decks ^{2/}	T _B	- -	T _F	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

3/ A vibratory roller (V_D) or oscillatory roller (O_T or O_B) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder.”

Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION in Article 406.07(a) contained in the Errata of the Supplemental Specifications:

“O_T - Oscillatory roller, tangential impact mode. Maximum speed is 3.0 mph (4.8 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min).

O_B - Oscillatory roller, tangential and vertical impact mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 vertical impacts/ft (30 impacts/m).”

Basis of Payment. Replace the second through the fifth paragraphs of Article 406.14 with the following:

“HMA binder and surface courses will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for MIXTURE FOR CRACKS, JOINTS, AND FLANGEWAYS; HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE (HAND METHOD), of the Ndesign specified; HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE (HAND METHOD), of the Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified.”

80416



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Geotechnical Fabric for Pipe Underdrains
and French Drains
Date: July 26, 2019

This special provision was developed by the Central Bureau of Materials to update the physical properties of geotechnical fabric for pipe underdrains and french drains in accordance with AASHTO specifications.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts requiring pipe underdrains, backslope drains, or french drains.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 8, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 26, 2019.

80417m

GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC FOR PIPE UNDERDRAINS AND FRENCH DRAINS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revise Article 1080.01(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Fabric Materials. Fabric materials shall be as follows.

- (1) Knitted Fabric. Knitted fabric envelope shall be Type A according to ASTM D 6707 and be a continuous one piece knitted polymeric material that fits over the pipe underdrain like a sleeve. It shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.
- (2) Woven or Nonwoven Fabric. The fabric shall be Class 3 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape like character) shall not be permitted. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.
- (3) Physical Properties. The physical properties for knitted, woven, and nonwoven fabrics shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES			
	Knitted ^{1/}	Woven ^{2/}	Nonwoven ^{2/}
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 ^{3/}	--	180 (800) min.	112 (500) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 ^{3/}	--	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 ^{3/}	--	67 (300) min.	40 (180) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 ^{3/}	180 (800) min.	370 (1650) min.	222 (990) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 ^{4/}	30 (0.60) max.	40 (0.425) max.	40 (0.425) max.
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491	1.0 min.		
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure ASTM D 4355	--	50 min.	50 min.

1/ Manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.

2/ NTPEP results or manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.

3/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

4/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Revise Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1080.05 Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains and Pipe Underdrains, Type 2. Geotechnical fabric for french drains and pipe underdrains, Type 2 shall be Class 3 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) shall not be permitted. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.

The fabric shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES ^{1/}		
	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 ^{2/}	180 (800) min.	112 (500) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 ^{2/}	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 ^{2/}	67 (300) min.	40 (180) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 ^{2/}	370 (1650) min.	222 (990) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 ^{3/}	60 (0.25) max.	
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491	0.2 min.	
Ultraviolet Stability % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure - ASTM D 4355	50 min.	

1/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP’s DataMine.

2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

3/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls
Date: July 24, 2020

This special provision was developed by the Central Bureau of Materials to update the Department's specifications for fine and coarse aggregate for select fill used in permanent retaining wall applications utilizing steel soil reinforcement. This is a response to inconsistent test results obtained by independent laboratories supplying material certifications to the Department. The intent is to clarify the test methods employed so the results obtained will be consistent and reproducible. It has been revised to update the material acceptance procedures.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts requiring mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining walls.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 6, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 24, 2020.

80418m

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: November 1, 2020

Revise Articles 1003.07(f)(2) and 1004.06(f)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) The chlorides shall be a maximum of 100 parts per million according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 291.”

Revise Articles 1003.07(f)(3) and 1004.06(f)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) The sulfates shall be a maximum of 200 parts per million according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 290.”

Revise Articles 1003.07(g) and 1004.06(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Testing Protocol. Prior to the start of and during construction, the internal friction angle and pH shall be determined in order to demonstrate the select fill material meets the specification requirements. Resistivity, chlorides, sulfates, and organic content test results shall also be determined if steel reinforcement is used. Testing shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum “Fine and Coarse Aggregates Used as Select Fill in MSE Walls Acceptance Procedures for Approved/Qualified Aggregate Sources”.”

80418



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Silt Fence, Inlet Filters, Ground Stabilization and Riprap Filter Fabric
Date: January 10, 2020

This special provision was developed by the Central Bureau of Materials to update the physical properties of geotextile fabric for silt filter fence, ground stabilization, and riprap filter fabric in accordance with AASHTO specifications. It has been revised to include below grade inlet filters as well as above grade (fitted and non-fitted) inlet filters.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts requiring perimeter erosion barrier, inlet and pipe protection, inlet filters, ground stabilization, or filter fabric.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 24, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 10, 2020.

80419m

SILT FENCE, INLET FILTERS, GROUND STABILIZATION AND RIPRAP FILTER FABRIC (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: April 1, 2020

Revise Article 280.02(m) and add Article 280.02(n) so the Standard Specifications read:

“(m) Above Grade Inlet Filter (Fitted)..... 1081.15(j)
 (n) Above Grade Inlet Filter (Non-Fitted)..... 1081.15(k)”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph in Article 280.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The protection shall be constructed with hay or straw bales, silt filter fence, above grade inlet filters (fitted and non-fitted), or inlet filters.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph in Article 280.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When above grade inlet filters (fitted and non-fitted) are specified, they shall be of sufficient size to completely span and enclose the inlet structure.”

Revise Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1080.02 Geotextile Fabric. The fabric for silt filter fence shall consist of woven fabric meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 288 for unsupported silt fence.

The fabric for ground stabilization shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven fabrics shall be Class 2 and nonwoven fabrics shall be Class 1 according to AASHTO M 288.

The physical properties for silt fence and ground stabilization fabrics shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES			
	Silt Fence Woven ^{1/}	Ground Stabilization Woven ^{2/}	Ground Stabilization Nonwoven ^{2/}
Grab Strength, lb (N) ^{3/} ASTM D 4632	123 (550) MD 101 (450) XD	247 (1100) min. ^{4/}	202 (900) min. ^{4/}
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 ^{4/}	49 max.	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 ^{4/}	--	90 (400) min.	79 (350) min.

Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 ^{4/}	--	494 (2200) min.	433 (1925) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 ^{5/}	30 (0.60) max.	40 (0.43) max.	40 (0.43) max.
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491	0.05 min.		
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure ASTM D 4355	70 min.	50 min.	50 min.

- 1/ NTPEP results or manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.
- 2/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.
- 3/ MD = Machine direction. XD = Cross-machine direction.
- 4/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction, MD or XD.
- 5/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Revise Article 1080.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1080.03 Filter Fabric. The filter fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven fabrics shall be Class 3 for riprap gradations RR 4 and RR 5, and Class 2 for RR 6 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) shall not be permitted. Nonwoven fabrics shall be Class 2 for riprap gradations RR 4 and RR 5, and Class 1 for RR 6 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. After forming, the fabric shall be processed so that the yarns or filaments retain their relative positions with respect to each other. The fabric shall be new and undamaged.

The filter fabric shall be manufactured in widths of not less than 6 ft (2 m). Sheets of fabric may be sewn together with thread of a material meeting the chemical requirements given for the yarns or filaments to form fabric widths as required. The sheets of filter fabric shall be sewn together at the point of manufacture or another approved location.

The filter fabric shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES ^{1/}				
	Gradation Nos. RR 4 & RR 5		Gradation Nos. RR 6 & RR 7	
	Woven	Nonwoven	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 ^{2/}	180 (800) min.	157 (700) min.	247 (1100) min.	202 (900) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 ^{2/}	49 max.	50 min.	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 ^{2/}	67 (300) min.	56 (250) min.	90 (400) min.	79 (350) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 ^{2/}	370 (1650) min.	309 (1375) min.	494 (2200) min.	433 (1925) min.
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure - ASTM D 4355	50 min.			

1/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.

2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

As determined by the Engineer, the filter fabric shall meet the requirements noted in the following after an onsite investigation of the soil to be protected.

Soil by Weight (Mass) Passing the No. 200 sieve (75 μ m), %	Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) - ASTM D 4751 ^{1/}	Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491
49 max.	60 (0.25) max.	0.2 min.
50 min.	70 (0.22) max.	0.1 min.

1/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Revise Article 1081.15(h)(3)a of the Standard Specifications to read:

“a. Inner Filter Fabric Bag. The inner filter fabric bag shall be constructed of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters with a minimum silt and debris capacity of 2.0 cu ft (0.06 cu m). Woven fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The fabric bag shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES		
	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 ^{1/}	180 (800) min.	157 (700) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 ^{1/}	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 ^{1/}	67 (300) min.	56 (250) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 ^{1/}	370 (1650) min.	309 (1375) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 ^{2/}	60 (0.25) max.	
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491	2.0 min.	
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure – ASTM D 4355	70 min.	

1/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

2/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Revise Article 1081.15(i)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Urethane Foam/Geotextile. Urethane foam/geotextile shall be triangular shaped having a minimum height of 10 in. (250 mm) in the center with equal sides and a minimum 20 in. (500 mm) base. The triangular shaped inner material shall be a low density urethane foam. The outer geotextile fabric cover shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters placed around the inner material and shall extend beyond both sides of the triangle a minimum of 18 in. (450 mm). Woven filter fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven filter fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288.

(1) The geotextile shall meet the following properties.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES		
	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 ^{1/}	180 (800) min.	157 (700) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 ^{1/}	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 ^{1/}	67 (300) min.	56 (250) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 ^{1/}	370 (1650) min.	309 (1375) min.

Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 ^{2/}	30 (0.60) max.
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491	2.0 min.
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure – ASTM D 4355	70 min.

1/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

2/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Add the following to Article 1081.15(i) of the Standard Specifications.

“(3) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment of urethane foam/geotextile assemblies stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.”

Revise the title and first sentence of Article 1081.15(j) of the Standards Specifications to read:

“(j) Above Grade Inlet Filters (Fitted). Above grade inlet filters (fitted) shall consist of a rigid polyethylene frame covered with a fitted geotextile filter fabric.”

Revise Article 1081.15(j)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(2) Fitted Geotextile Filter Fabric. The fitted geotextile filter fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven filter fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven filter fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The filter shall be fabricated to provide a direct fit to the frame. The top of the filter shall integrate a coarse screen with a minimum apparent opening size of 1/2 in. (13 mm) to allow large volumes of water to pass through in the event of heavy flows. The filter shall have integrated anti-buoyancy pockets capable of holding a minimum of 3.0 cu ft (0.08 cu m) of stabilization material. Each filter shall have a label with the following information sewn to or otherwise permanently adhered to the outside: manufacturer’s name, product name, and lot, model, or serial number. The fitted geotextile filter fabric shall be according to the table in Article 1081.15(h)(3)a above.”

Add Article 1081.15(k) to the Standard Specifications to read:

“(k) Above Grade Inlet Filters (Non-Fitted). Above grade inlet filters (non-fitted) shall consist of a geotextile fabric surrounding a metal frame. The frame shall consist of either a) a circular cage formed of welded wire mesh, or b) a collapsible aluminum frame, as described below.

(1) Frame Construction.

- a) Welded Wire Mesh Frame. The frame shall consist of 6 in. x 6 in. (150 mm x 150 mm) welded wire mesh formed of #10 gauge (3.42 mm) steel conforming to ASTM A 185. The mesh shall be 30 in. (750 mm) tall and formed into a 42 in. (1.05 m) minimum diameter cylinder.
 - b) Collapsible Aluminum Frame. The collapsible aluminum frame shall consist of grade 6036 aluminum. The frame shall have anchor lugs that attach it to the inlet grate, which shall resist movement from water and debris. The collapsible joints of the frame shall have a locking device to secure the vertical members in place, which shall prevent the frame from collapsing while under load from water and debris.
- (2) Geotextile Fabric. The geotextile fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters. The woven filter fabric shall be a Class 3 and the nonwoven filter fabric shall be a Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The geotextile fabric shall be according to the table in Article 1081.15(h)(3)a above.
- (3) Geotechnical Fabric Attachment to the Frame.
- a) Welded Wire Mesh Frame. The woven or nonwoven geotextile fabric shall be wrapped 3 in. (75 mm) over the top member of a 6 in. x 6 in. (150 mm x 150 mm) welded wire mesh frame and secured with fastening rings constructed of wire conforming to ASTM A 641, A 809, A 370, and A 938 at 6 in. (150 mm) on center. The fastening rings shall penetrate both layers of geotextile and securely close around the steel mesh. The geotextile shall be secured to the sides of the welded wire mesh with fastening rings at a spacing of 1 per sq ft (11 per sq m) and securely close around a steel member.
 - b) Collapsible Aluminum Frame. The woven or nonwoven fabric shall be secured to the aluminum frame along the top and bottom of the frame perimeter with strips of aluminum secured to the perimeter member, such that the anchoring system provides a uniformly distributed stress throughout the geotechnical fabric.
- (4) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment of above grade inlet filter assemblies stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.”



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Geotextile Retaining Walls
Date: July 26, 2019

This special provision was developed by the Central Bureau of Materials to update the physical properties of geotextile retaining wall fabric in accordance with AASHTO specifications.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts requiring geotextile retaining walls.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 8, 2019 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 26, 2019.

80420m

GEOTEXTILE RETAINING WALLS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revise Article 1080.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) The geotextiles for geotextile retaining walls shall be Class 1 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity. A Class 1A geotextile according to AASHTO M 288 Tables 1 and 6 will also be permitted.

The Class 1 fabric shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES ^{1/}		
	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 ^{2/}	314 (1400) min.	202 (900) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 ^{2/}	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 ^{2/}	112 (500) min.	79 (350) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 ^{2/}	618 (2750) min.	432 (1925) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 ^{3/}	40 (0.43) max.	
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹ ASTM D 4491	0.2 min.	
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure – ASTM D 4355	70 min.	

1/ NTPEP results or manufacturer’s certification to meet test requirements.

2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

3/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.

In addition, the allowable strength of the fabric shall meet or exceed the (T_{min}) strength specified on the plans. The ultimate tensile strength of the fabric (T_{ult}) used to determine the allowable strength of the fabric shall be determined from the wide width tensile tests specified in ASTM D 4595 and shall be the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)]. The

strength of the geotextile shall meet the requirements determined by the Contractor's approved design."

80420



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Electric Service Installation
Date: September 27, 2019

This special provision was developed to clarify what is included for payment with electric service installation for lighting, as utility company requirements vary and can sometimes change in the field.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts requiring electric service installation.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 17, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 27, 2019.

80421m

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revise Article 804.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“804.04 Installation. The electric service installation shall extend from the existing utility owned transformer to the point of cable termination of the incoming power at the controller enclosure.

The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work required to complete the electric service installation while meeting the requirements of the utility. Unless otherwise required by the utility, grounding shall be according to Section 806, raceways shall be according to Sections 810 – 812, and conductors shall be according to Sections 817 – 818.

The electric service installation shall include an appropriate service disconnect and when required, metering. Metering shall include all metering material, including potential and current transformers. The metering and service disconnect shall be installed remote to the controller enclosure where possible.

The total length of aerial and underground service between the controller enclosure and utility transformer shall not exceed 250 ft (76 m). The service pole or structure and controller shall be located adjacent to the right-of-way line or a minimum distance of 30 ft (9 m) from the edge of pavement. The exact location will be established by the Engineer.

Specific requirements for aerial and underground electric service installations shall be as follows.

- (a) **Aerial Electric Service.** The aerial service shall be mounted on a wood pole, along with a weatherhead, disconnect switch, meter base (if required), and all appurtenances to complete the installation.

The wood pole shall be installed according to Article 830.03(c), except the pole shall be a minimum of 25 ft (7.5 m) in length and shall be increased as necessary to maintain ground clearance.

- (b) **Underground Electric Service.**

- (1) **Ground Mounted Service.** The ground mounted service shall be installed on a corrosion resistant pedestal or structure with a service disconnect switch, meter base (if required), and all appurtenances to complete the installation.

- (2) **Pole Mounted Service.** The service shall be installed on a 12 ft (3.7 m) wood pole on which the meter base (if required) and service disconnect switch shall be channel

mounted. The wood pole shall be installed according to Article 830.03(c), except the pole shall be plumb.

- (c) Conduit Protection. Feeder conductors in PVC conduit on the service pole or structure shall be protected by galvanized steel "U" guard. When on a pole, the "U" guard shall be attached with 3/8 in. x 3 in. (M10 x 75 mm) galvanized steel lag bolts."

Revise Article 804.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"804.05 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.

For aerial electric service, work on the utility side of the weatherhead at the service pole will be paid for according to Article 109.04 when not provided by the utility company.

For underground electric service, work on the utility side of the service pole, pedestal, or structure where the service cables penetrate the ground will be paid for according to Article 109.04 when not provided by the utility company.

Any charges by the utility company to provide electrical service will be paid for according to Article 109.05."

80421



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for High Tension Cable Median Barrier
Date: July 24, 2020

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Operations to create a statewide specification for the reflectors used on high tension cable median barrier. It has been revised to correct the breaking strength of the wire rope (cable) and to allow line posts to be driven directly into the soil or set in driven sockets.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts utilizing high tension cable median barrier.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the November 6, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory July 24, 2020.

80422m

HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revised: November 1, 2020

Revise Note 2 in Article 644.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The wire rope (cable) shall be according to AASHTO M 30, Type 1 with Class A coating, of the diameter shown in the manufacturer’s specifications. Additionally, the wire rope shall be prestretched and shall have a minimum breaking strength of 39,900 lbs (177 kN) for 3/4 in. (19 mm) wire rope (individual wire strength equivalent to 174,000 psi (1200 N/sq mm)) and the prestretched wire rope shall have a minimum modulus of elasticity of 11,805,000 psi (8300 kg/sq mm).”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 644.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**644.05 Line Posts.** Line posts for the HTC median barrier shall consist of driving posts directly into the soil or setting posts in driven sockets or concrete socket foundations. Posts shall be placed at the spacing and depth recommended by the manufacturer.”

Revise Article 782.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**782.01 Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing reflectors on guardrail, barrier wall, high tension cable (HTC) median barrier, and curbs.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 782.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**782.04 Guardrail, Barrier Wall, and High Tension Cable Median Barrier Reflectors.** Guardrail, barrier wall, and HTC median barrier reflectors shall be according to the following.”

Add the following to the end of Article 782.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“(d) High Tension Cable Median Barrier Reflectors. HTC median barrier reflectors shall be monodirectional, and attached to each anchorage post and first line post. Beyond the first line post, the reflectors shall be spaced according to the following table.

Reflector Spacing Table	
Distance from HTC to Outside Edge of Shoulder	Nominal Spacing
≤ 8 ft (2.4 m)	80 ft (24 m)
> 8 ft (2.4 m) but ≤ 30 ft (9.1 m)	400 ft (122 m)
> 30 ft (9.1 m)	Omit Reflectors

HTC median barrier reflectors shall be attached at a minimum height of 24 in. (600 mm) above ground level at the base of the post. The method of attaching HTC median barrier reflectors shall be as specified by the manufacturer.”

Revise Article 782.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“782.07 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for GUARDRAIL REFLECTORS, of the type specified, BARRIER WALL REFLECTORS, of the type specified, HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER REFLECTORS, or CURB REFLECTORS.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1097.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1097.02 Guardrail, Barrier Wall, and High Tension Cable Median Barrier Reflectors. Guardrail, barrier wall, and HTC median barrier reflectors shall be according to the following.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1097.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) High Tension Cable Median Barrier Reflectors. HTC median barrier reflectors shall be monodirectional, amber colored, and provide a minimum reflective area of 7 sq in. (4520 sq mm). The reflective sheeting shall meet Type AZ according to Article 1091.03, and meet the minimum coefficient of retroreflection for “white” and “yellow” as specified therein. The reflector shall be approved by the HTC system manufacturer as compatible with the system.

The base material shall be fabricated from high impact thermoplastic, polycarbonate, nylon, or other approved material which shall not shatter or crack under impact at temperatures of -30 °F (-34 °C).”

80422



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston *Jack A. Elston*
Subject: Special Provision for Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory
Date: September 27, 2019

This special provision was developed by the Central Bureau of Construction to update the Department's field office and field laboratory specifications.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts involving engineer's field office or engineer's field laboratory.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 17, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 27, 2019.

80423m

ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE AND LABORATORY (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 670.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The building shall remain available for use until released by the Engineer.”

Revise the fifth and sixth paragraphs of Article 670.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. A portable toilet, if necessary, shall be serviced once per week. Solid waste disposal consisting of two waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service.

In addition, the following furniture and equipment meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be furnished.”

Revise Article 670.02(b) through 670.02(r) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(b) One desk with minimum working surface of 48 x 72 in. (1.2 x 1.8 m).
- (c) Two free standing four drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.
- (d) Table(s) and chairs capable of seating 10 people.
- (e) One equipment cabinet of minimum inside dimension of 44 in. (1100 mm) high x 24 in. (600 mm) wide x 30 in. (750 mm) deep with lock. The walls shall be of steel with a 3/32 in. (2 mm) minimum thickness with concealed hinges and enclosed lock constructed in such a manner as to prevent entry by force. The cabinet assembly shall be permanently attached to a structural element of the field office in a manner to prevent theft of the entire cabinet.
- (f) One refrigerator with a minimum size of 14 cu ft (0.40 cu m) with a freezer unit.
- (g) One electric desk type tape printing calculator.
- (h) A minimum of two communication paths. The configuration shall include:
 - (1) Internet Connection. An internet service connection with a wireless router capable of providing service to a minimum of five devices. The internet service shall be for unlimited data with a minimum internet data download speed of 25 megabits per second. For areas where this minimum download speed is not available, the maximum speed available for the area shall be provided.

- (2) Telephone Line. One landline touch tone telephone with voicemail or answering machine. The telephone shall have an unpublished number.
- (i) One plain paper wireless color printer capable of reproducing prints up to 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) with an automatic feed tray. Separate paper trays for letter size and 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) paper shall be provided. The wireless printer shall also be equipped to copy in color and scan documents.
- (j) One electric water cooler dispenser.
- (k) One first-aid cabinet fully equipped.
- (l) One microwave oven (minimum 700 watt) with a turntable and 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) minimum capacity.
- (m) One fire-proof safe, 0.5 cu ft (0.01 cu m) minimum capacity.
- (n) One electric paper shredder.
- (o) One post mounted rain gauge, located on the project site for each 5 miles (8 km) of project length.”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Articles 670.04 and 670.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks.”

Revise Article 670.04(c) through 670.04(n) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Two folding chairs.

(d) One equipment cabinet of minimum inside dimension of 44 in. (1100 mm) high x 24 in. (600 mm) wide x 30 in. (750 mm) deep with lock. The walls shall be of steel with a 3/32 in. (2 mm) minimum thickness with concealed hinges and enclosed lock constructed to prevent entry by force. The cabinet assembly shall be permanently attached to a structural element of the field office to prevent theft of the entire cabinet.

(e) A minimum of two communication paths. The configuration shall include:

(1) Internet Connection. An internet service connection with a wireless router capable of providing service to a minimum of five devices. The internet service shall be for unlimited data with a minimum internet download speed of 25 megabits per second. For areas where this minimum download speed is not available, the maximum speed available for the area shall be provided.

(2) Telephone Line. One land line touch tone telephone with voicemail or answering machine. The telephone shall have an unpublished number.

(f) One electric desk type tape printing calculator.

(g) One first-aid cabinet fully equipped.

(h) One plain paper wireless color printer capable of reproducing prints up to 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) with an automatic feed tray. Separate paper trays for letter size and 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) paper shall be provided. The wireless printer shall also be equipped to copy in color and scan documents.

(i) A portable toilet meeting Federal, State, and local health department requirements shall be provided, maintained clean and in good working condition, and shall be stocked with lavatory and sanitary supplies at all times. The portable toilet shall be serviced once per week.

(j) One electric water cooler dispenser.

(k) One refrigerator with a minimum size of 14 cu ft (0.45 cu m) with a freezer unit.

(l) One microwave oven (minimum 700 watt) with a turntable and 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) minimum capacity.”

Revise Article 670.05(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) One landline touch tone telephone with voicemail or an answering machine. The telephone shall have an unpublished number.”

Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the fifth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 670.07 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“This price shall include all utility costs and shall reflect the salvage value of the building or buildings, equipment, and furniture which remain the property of the Contractor after release by the Engineer, except the Department will pay that portion of the monthly long distance and monthly local telephone, when combined, exceed \$250.”



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston *Jack A. Elston*
Subject: Special Provision for Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing
Date: September 27, 2019

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Research and Central Bureau of Materials to update the slurry systems specification. This special provision updates the gradations from a coarse aggregate to a fine aggregate, as well as the tack coat requirement. The friction aggregate mixture requirements were removed due to the change to a fine aggregate designation. This special provision also includes the option to install a 2 pass micro-surfacing.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts using micro-surfacing or slurry seal.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 17, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 27, 2019.

80424m

MICRO-SURFACING AND SLURRY SEALING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revise the following note of Article 404.02 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The fine aggregate material shall be Class B quality and the gradation shall be FA 23 or FA 24 as specified on the plans. Rut filling mixes shall be constructed using FA 23 gradation. Surface mixes shall be constructed using FA 24 gradation.

The aggregate shall be sand, stone sand, wet bottom boiler slag, slag sand, granulated slag sand, steel slag sand, and crushed concrete sand. The blending, alternate use, and/or substitutions of aggregates from different sources for use in this work will not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer. Any blending shall be by interlocked mechanical feeders. The blending shall be uniform, compatible with the other components of the mix, and the equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.

If blending aggregates, the blend shall have a washed gradation performed every other day or a minimum of three tests per week. Testing shall be completed before the aggregate receives final acceptance for use in the mix.

Aggregates shall be screened at the stockpile prior to delivery to the paving machine to remove oversized material or contaminants.”

Revise Article 404.07 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**404.07 Test Strip.** For projects over 70,000 sq yd (58,500 sq m), at least one day prior to starting the project the Contractor shall designate a mutually agreeable location and apply a test strip of the slurry system using the aggregate indicated in the mix design. The test strip shall be placed during the same time of day in which the normal placement will take place. The Engineer will evaluate the slurry system application rate and cure time.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“Raised reflective pavement markers shall be removed according to Article 783.03(b) and holes filled with HMA or rut filling mix.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 404.09(a) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“A tack coat shall be applied uniformly at a rate that will provide a residual rate of 0.025 lb/sq ft (0.122 kg/sq m) for HMA surfaces and/or 0.05 lb/sq ft (0.244 kg/sq m) for concrete surfaces according to Article 406.05(b).”

Revise the last sentence of Article 404.09(b)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“This work is then followed by the micro-surfacing type shown in the plans and as described below.”

Revise Article 404.09(b)(2) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(2) Micro-Surfacing, Single Pass. This method shall consist of applying the surface mix over the entire width of each lane in one pass at an application rate of not less than 20 lb/sq yd (11 kg/sq m).”

Add the following to Article 404.09(b) of the Supplemental Specifications:

“(3) Micro-Surfacing, 2 Passes. This method shall consist of applying the surface mix over the entire width of each lane in two passes to provide a total rate of application of not less than 32 lb/sq yd (17 kg/sq m). The rate of application per pass shall be 16 ± 3 lb/sq yd (9 ± 1.6 kg/sq m). Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, all hand work shall be completed during the first pass.

The second pass shall be placed not less than 18 hours after placing the first pass and the first pass is free of surface moisture.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 404.10(a) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“A tack coat shall be applied uniformly at a rate that will provide a residual rate of 0.025 lb/sq ft (0.122 kg/sq m) according to Article 406.05(b).”

Add the following to Article 404.15(b) of the Supplemental Specifications:

“(3) Micro-surfacing, 2 Passes. Micro-surfacing, 2 passes will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters). The width for measurement will be the width of the top surface as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.”

Revise the fifth and sixth paragraphs of Article 404.16 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“Micro-surfacing, single pass will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for MICRO-SURFACING, SINGLE PASS.

Slurry seal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ASPHALTIC EMULSION SLURRY SEAL.”

Add the following to Article 404.16 of the Supplemental Specifications:

“Micro-surfacing, 2 passes will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for MICRO-SURFACING, 2 PASSES.”

Add the following gradations to the tables in Article 1003.01(c) of the Standard Specifications:

"FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS											
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing										
	3/8	No. 4	No. 8 ^{4/}	No. 10	No. 16	No. 30 ^{5/}	No. 40	No. 50	No. 80	No. 100	No. 200 ^{1/}
FA 23	100	80±10	57±13		39±11	26±8		18±7		12±6	10±5
FA 24	100	95±5	77±13		57±13	35±10		19±6		15±6	10±5

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS (Metric)											
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing										
	9.5 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm ^{4/}	2.00 mm	1.18 mm	600 µm ^{5/}	425 µm	300 µm	180 µm	150 µm	75 µm ^{1/}
FA 23	100	80±10	57±13		39±11	26±8		18±7		12±6	10±5
FA 24	100	95±5	77±13		57±13	35±10		19±6		15±6	10±5"

80424



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Cape Seal
Date: September 27, 2019

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Research and Central Bureau of Materials to update the cape seal specification. This special provision updates the gradations from a coarse aggregate to a fine aggregate for the micro-surfacing portion of the treatment. The friction aggregate mixture requirements were removed due to the change to a fine aggregate designation.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts involving cape seal.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 17, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 27, 2019.

80425m

CAPE SEAL (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revise the following note of Article 405.02(b) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The fine aggregate material shall be Class B quality and the gradation shall be FA 24.

The aggregate shall be sand, stone sand, wet bottom boiler slag, slag sand, granulated slag sand, steel slag sand, and crushed concrete sand. The blending, alternate use, and/or substitutions of aggregates from different sources for use in this work will not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer. Any blending shall be by interlocked mechanical feeders. The blending shall be uniform, compatible with the other components of the mix, and the equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.

If blending aggregates, the blend shall have a washed gradation performed every other day or a minimum of three tests per week. Testing shall be completed before the aggregate receives final acceptance for use in the mix.

Aggregates shall be screened at the stockpile prior to delivery to the paving machine to remove oversized material or contaminants.”

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 405.15 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“Cape seal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CAPE SEAL, of the gradation type specified.”

Add the following gradation to the tables in Article 1003.01(c) of the Standard Specifications:

"FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS											
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing										
	3/8	No. 4	No. 8 ^{4/}	No. 10	No. 16	No. 30 ^{5/}	No. 40	No. 50	No. 80	No. 100	No. 200 ^{1/}
FA 24	100	95±5	77±13		57±13	35±10		19±6		15±6	10±5

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS (Metric)											
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing										
	9.5 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm ^{4/}	2.00 mm	1.18 mm	600 μm ^{5/}	425 μm	300 μm	180 μm	150 μm	75 μm ^{1/}
FA 24	100	95±5	77±13		57±13	35±10		19±6		15±6	10±5



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal
Date: September 27, 2019

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Research and Central Bureau of Materials to replace Check Sheet #28 of the Recurring Special Provisions, "Preventative Maintenance - Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)", with "Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal", to include A-2 and A-3 treatments, as well as add a fog seal.

This special provision should be inserted in lieu of Check Sheet #28 for contracts involving bituminous surface treatment (preventive maintenance).

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the January 17, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory September 27, 2019.

80426m

BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT WITH FOG SEAL (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a single or multiple course bituminous surface treatment with fog seal.

- (a) A-1. A-1 shall consist of a bituminous seal coat material and a seal coat aggregate with a bituminous fog seal material.
- (b) A-2. A-2 shall consist of a bituminous cover coat material and a cover coat aggregate, and a bituminous seal coat material and seal coat aggregate with a bituminous fog seal material.
- (c) A-3. A-3 shall consist of two separate applications of a bituminous cover coat material and cover coat aggregate, and a bituminous seal coat material and seal coat aggregate with a bituminous fog seal material.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cover Coat Aggregate.....	1003, 1004.03
(b) Seal Coat Aggregate (Note 1)	1003, 1004.03
(b) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) (Note 3)	1032

Note 1. The seal coat aggregate shall be either fine or coarse aggregate.

When fine aggregate is used, it shall be stone sand, wet bottom boiler slag, slag sand, or steel slag sand. The aggregate gradation shall be FA 1 (Special), FA 4 (Special), or FA 22 as specified on the plans and shall meet the following.

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS						
Grad. No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
	3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	No. 4 (4.75 mm)	No. 8 (2.36 mm)	No. 16 (1.18 mm)	No. 40 (425 µm)	No. 200 (75 µm)
FA 1 (Special)	100	90 ± 10	62.5 ± 17.5	32.5 ± 7.5	7.5 ± 7.5	1.5 ± 1
FA 4 (Special)	100	--	--	2 ± 2	--	1.5 ± 1
FA 22	100	1/	1/	8 ± 8	--	2 ± 2

1/ For the fine aggregate gradation FA 22, the aggregate producer shall set the midpoint percent passing, and the Department will apply a range of ± 10 percent. The midpoint shall not be changed without Department approval.

When coarse aggregate is used, it shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, wet bottom boiler slag, crushed slag, crushed sandstone, or crushed steel slag. The coarse aggregate material shall be selected from the table in Article 1004.03(a) based upon the friction aggregate mixture specified. The aggregate quality shall be Class B and the total chert count shall be no more than 25.0 percent by weight (mass) as determined by the ITP 203. The aggregate gradation shall be CA 15, CA 16, or CA 20 as specified on the plans.

Note 2. The bituminous material shall be either a CRS-2P or an HFRS-2P polymer modified emulsified asphalt meeting the requirements of Article 1032.06(f)(2).

Note 3. The bituminous material used to construct the fog seal shall be either a SS-1h or a CSS-1h according to Article 1032.06.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Self-Propelled Pneumatic-Tired Roller (Note 1)	1101.01
(b) Mechanical Sweeper (Note 2)	1101.03
(c) Aggregate Spreaders (Note 3)	1102.04
(d) Pressure Distributor (Note 4)	1102.05
(e) Heating Equipment	1102.07

Note 1. There shall be a minimum of two rollers, with the final number of rollers determined by the rollers' abilities to maintain proper spacing with the aggregate spreader as directed by the Engineer.

Note 2. The mechanical sweeper shall be power driven and self-propelled with the broom located between the axles. The mechanical sweeper shall not use a cantilever-mounted broom and the broom rotation shall not be operated by forward movement.

Note 3. The aggregate spreader shall be a self-propelled mechanical type with the receiving hopper in the rear and shall pull the aggregate truck. The spreader shall be fitted with an automated system which provides positive interconnected control of the aggregate flow with the forward speed of the spreader. The automated system shall provide uniform and consistent aggregate application at the rate specified.

The Engineer will check the spread roll of the aggregate spreader for straightness each day before operations begin. Should the surface of the spread roll vary off a straight line along its longitudinal dimension by more than 1/16 in. (1.5 mm), the Engineer will inspect the application of aggregate for corrugations and, should these occur, the machine shall be repaired or replaced. The forward speed of the spreader during calibration shall be the same as is to be used during construction. The equipment required for aggregate spreader calibration may consist of several sheets of canvas, each being exactly 1 sq yd (0.8 sq m), and a weight scale. By making several runs at different gate openings over the sheets of canvas, placed to cover the full width applied by the spreader, and carefully

measuring the aggregate on each canvas sheet, the gate opening at the pre-established speed required to apply aggregate at the specified rate may be determined.

Note 4. The pressure distributor shall have a minimum capacity of 3000 gal (11,500 L). The application rate control shall be automated and shall control the application rate regardless of ground speed or spray bar width. The computer shall have the capability of recording the application rate, gallons sprayed, square yards, and feet traveled. The pressure distributor shall be capable of maintaining the asphalt emulsion at the specified temperature. The spray bar nozzles shall produce a uniform triple lap application fan spray, and the shutoff shall be instantaneous, with no dripping. The pressure distributor shall be capable of maintaining the specified application rate within ± 0.015 gal/sq yd (± 0.070 L/sq m) for each load. The spray-bar nozzles shall be turned to make the same angle with the longitudinal axis of the spray bar as recommended by the manufacturer.

Application rates shall be determined by the procedures listed in ASTM D 2995, except the sample may be taken on three 8 x 12 in. (200 x 300 mm) metal plates. The three plates shall be positioned as directed by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Weather Limitations. This work shall be done between May 1 and August 31. Bituminous materials shall be applied only when the temperature of the air in the shade is above 55 °F (13 °C). No work shall be started if local conditions indicate that rain is imminent.

Fog seal operations shall be performed during daylight hours and not during foggy weather. The road surface may be damp but shall be free of standing water.

This work may be done between September 1 and September 15 provided both of the following conditions are met:

- (a) The temperature of the air in the shade is above 70 °F (20 °C) and the temperature of the surface to which the asphalt will be applied is 70 °F (20 °C) or above, and
- (b) The National Weather Service forecast for the area does not show any rain or any temperatures below 55 °F (13 °C) for the day the work is to be done or for the following five days.

Repair and Preparation of Base or Existing Surface. The base or existing surface shall be prepared according to Section 358.

Calibration. At least three days prior to starting the work, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for the equipment to be used. The working day prior to starting construction, the pressure distributor and aggregate spreader shall be calibrated and adjusted according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Calibrations and adjustments shall be made in the presence of the Engineer on a level surface at a location

approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall maintain proper calibration and adjustment of the equipment and the Engineer reserves the right to check application rates as the work progresses. Should the equipment fail to consistently apply the specified rates, the work shall be stopped, and the Contractor shall recalibrate and readjust the equipment.

Application Rates. Based upon the aggregate gradation to be used, the Contractor shall determine the application rates of bituminous material and seal coat aggregate. The application rates along with the seal coat gradations shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of work. Application rates shall be according to the following table for the aggregate type shown on the plans and shall result in aggregate embedment between 50 and 70 percent behind the roller. Changes in the application rate of greater than 15 percent shall be resubmitted to the Engineer for approval.

Aggregate Type	Bituminous Material Rate	Aggregate Rate
CA 15	0.38 – 0.46 gal/sq yd (1.7 – 2.1 L/sq m)	22 – 30 lb/sq yd (12 – 16 kg/sq m)
CA 16	0.36 – 0.40 gal/sq yd (1.6 – 1.8 L/sq m)	18 – 26 lb/sq yd (8 – 14 kg/sq m)
CA 20	0.36 – 0.40 gal/sq yd (1.6 – 1.8 L/sq m)	18 – 26 lb/sq yd (8 – 14 kg/sq m)
FA 1 (Special)	0.26 – 0.30 gal/sq yd (1.2 – 1.4 L/sq m)	16 – 20 lb/sq yd (9 – 11 kg/sq m)
FA 4 (Special)	0.28 – 0.36 gal/sq yd (1.3 – 1.6 L/sq m)	18 – 24 lb/sq yd (10 – 13 kg/sq m)
FA 22	0.32 – 0.40 gal/sq yd (1.5 – 1.8 L/sq m)	15 – 22 lb/sq yd (8 – 12 kg/sq m)

Preparation of Bituminous Material. The temperature of the bituminous material at the time of application shall be such that it shall spray uniformly without clogging the spraying nozzles and shall be applied within the temperature ranges of 150 – 190 °F (65 – 90 °C).

Preparation of Aggregate. The aggregate shall be stockpiled near the jobsite according to Article 1003.01(e) or 1004.01(e). The aggregate used shall contain no free moisture. Slightly damp aggregate may be used with the approval of the Engineer.

Application of Bituminous Material. The bituminous material shall be applied with a pressure distributor. The entire length of the spray bar shall be set at the height above the surface recommended by the manufacturer for even distribution of the bituminous material. A hand spray bar shall be used at locations not covered by the distributor.

The distributor shall be operated in a manner such that missing or overlapping of transverse joints shall be avoided. To prevent overlapping of successive applications of bituminous material at transverse joints, heavy paper shall be spread over the previously applied bituminous material and aggregates. In order to obtain a uniform application of the bituminous material, the distributor shall be traveling at the speed required for the specified rate of application when the spray bar crosses the paper.

Adjacent construction, such as concrete pavement, curb and gutter, bridge floors, raised reflective pavement markers, and bridge handrails, shall be protected by shields, covers or other means. If bituminous material is applied to adjacent construction, the Contractor shall remove such material to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The emulsified asphalt shall not be applied when the wind conditions will inhibit uniform coverage from the fans of asphalt being applied.

Application of Aggregates. The cover and seal coat aggregates shall be spread evenly with an aggregate spreader over the entire surface being treated. When treating one-half of the pavement width at a time, an inside strip of uncovered emulsified asphalt 3 in. (75 mm) wide shall be left during construction of the first half to provide center joint overlap when the second half of the treatment is placed. In all cases, the aggregate shall be applied ahead of the truck or spreader wheels. Hand spreading will be permitted only when approved by the Engineer and, when so permitted, the aggregate shall be spread uniformly and at the approximate rate specified. Any ridges of aggregate left by the aggregate spreader shall be smoothed out with hand brooms immediately behind the aggregate spreader.

Equipment involved in the work shall operate as close to each other as practical. The aggregate spreader shall be within 150 ft (45 m) of the pressure distributor and the aggregate shall cover the asphalt emulsion within 30 seconds of application to ensure proper asphalt/aggregate adhesion.

Each aggregate truck shall be equipped with a suitable hitch for connection to the aggregate spreader while unloading. The trucks shall avoid contact between the truck body or bed and the aggregate spreader. The body or bed of the truck shall be modified, if necessary, to empty cleanly and completely into the receiving hopper of the aggregate spreader. No aggregate shall be allowed to spill onto the road surface when the truck is emptying into this hopper.

Cover Coat. Bituminous material for the cover coat shall not be applied until the previous application is acceptable to the Engineer.

At the beginning of each day's work, no bituminous material shall be applied until there is sufficient cover coat aggregate in the trucks at the work site to completely cover the first application of bituminous material. The amount of surface area covered by each successive application of bituminous material shall be determined by the Engineer. In no case shall this area be greater than can be covered with cover coat aggregate and given the initial rolling while the bituminous material is still in condition to hold aggregate.

The bituminous material, as specified in Article 1032.06(f)(2), shall be applied uniformly over the surface at the rate specified in the table above, the exact rate to be specified by the Engineer. Immediately following the application of the bituminous material, the cover coat aggregate shall be spread over the treated surface at the rate specified in the table above.

The aggregate shall be rolled following spreading. A maximum time of five minutes will be allowed between the spreading of aggregate and completion of the initial rolling of the aggregate. The rollers shall proceed in a longitudinal direction at a speed less than or equal to 5 mph (8 km/h). Each roller will travel over the aggregate a minimum of two times. The entire surface shall be rolled immediately with a self-propelled pneumatic-tired roller. Rolling shall proceed in a longitudinal direction beginning at the edges and progressing toward the center, overlapping on successive trips by at least 1/2 the width of the roller. The aggregate shall then be rolled with a separate pneumatic-tired roller until the aggregate is properly seated in the bituminous material.

Seal Coat. When constructing A-2 or A-3, the seal coat shall not be started until the cover coat immediately preceding the seal coat is completed.

Application of the bituminous material and aggregate and rolling of the seal coat shall be the same as specified above for the cover coat.

During the construction period, the Contractor shall maintain the completed work. If necessary, the Contractor shall apply additional seal coat aggregate to absorb excess bitumen appearing on the surface and shall repair any areas where pickup has occurred.

The Contractor shall use the appropriate sweeping equipment to perform an initial sweeping after a minimum of two hours curing and not less than one hour before sunset on the day the bituminous surface treatment is placed. The initial sweeping shall remove excess aggregate by lightly sweeping each pavement lane. The sweeping shall be sufficient to prevent migration of loose aggregate back onto any part of the pavement.

The Contractor shall sweep the pavement surface as needed to remove excess aggregate.

Application of Fog Seal. The bituminous material for the fog seal shall not be applied to the treated surface until the seal coat has cured for at least one day.

The temperature of the bituminous material shall be as specified in Article 1032.04. The bituminous material shall be applied uniformly and at a rate that will provide a residual asphalt rate on the prepared surface of 0.03 to 0.05 lb/sq ft (0.146 to 0.244 kg/sq m). The Contractor shall demonstrate the application will produce 100 percent coverage of the surface after curing. If the application demonstration does not meet the coverage requirements, the spray pattern shall be adjusted until approved by the Engineer. The bituminous material shall be applied in a manner to minimize the amount of overspray.

A check shall be performed in the first 1,000 ft (300 m) of each project to verify the application rate according to the test procedure for "Determination of Residual Asphalt in Prime and Tack Coat Materials".

Opening to Traffic. The road shall be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(c)(4).

Method of Measurement. The bituminous surface treatment (A-1, A-2 or A-3) will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters). The width for

measurement will be the top width of the bituminous surface treatment as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The bituminous material for fog seal will be measured for payment by weight of residual asphalt. A weight ticket for each truck load shall be furnished to the Engineer. The truck shall be weighed at a location approved by the Engineer. The ticket shall show the weight of the empty truck (the truck being weighed each time before it is loaded), the weight of the loaded truck, and the net weight of the bituminous material.

The percentage of asphalt residue of the actual certified product shall be shown on the producer's bill of lading or attached certificate of analysis. The weight of extra water added to dilute the emulsion shall also be shown on the bill of lading.

Payment will not be made for bituminous materials in excess of 105 percent of the amount specified by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT (PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE).

Fog sealing will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of residual asphalt applied for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (FOG SEAL) or POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (FOG SEAL).

When provided as a payment item, the preparation of the existing surface will be measured and paid for as specified in Section 358. If not provided as a payment item, preparation of existing surface will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

80426



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices
Date: January 10, 2020

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Safety Programs and Engineering to update temporary traffic control devices to MASH-16 requirements in accordance with AASHTO and FHWA guidelines.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 24, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 10, 2020.

80427m

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports 1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact

attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Mobilization
Date: January 10, 2020

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Construction in coordination with industry through the IDOT/Industry Policy Committee.

This special provision should be inserted into all contracts.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 24, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 10, 2020.

80428m

MOBILIZATION (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2020

Replace Articles 671.02(a), (b), and (c) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(a) Upon execution of the contract, 90 percent of the pay item will be paid.

(b) When 90 percent of the adjusted contract value is earned, the remaining ten percent of the pay item will be paid along with any amount bid in excess of six percent of the original contract amount.”

80428



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston *Jack A. Elston*
Subject: Special Provision for Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course
Date: January 10, 2020

This special provision was developed by the Bureau of Research to provide a pavement preservation treatment that is thinner than a conventional hot-mix asphalt surface course and has enhanced bonding characteristics which allows it to be placed directly on portland cement concrete surfaces.

Designer Note: Select the mixture composition based upon the roadway type and calculate the quantity of the rapid setting polymer modified emulsion (RSPME), i.e. tack coat, based upon the planned residual asphalt rate shown below. The planned thickness of each mixture is shown for the designers use in determining final elevations and is not something that can be altered.

Roadway Type	Mixture Composition	Planned Thickness	Planned Residual Asphalt Rate of RSPME
Interstate	IL-12.5 UTB	0.9 in.	0.19 lb/sq ft
Non-Interstate	IL-9.5 UTB	0.75 in.	0.14 lb/sq ft

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the April 24, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory January 10, 2020.

80429m

ULTRA-THIN BONDED WEARING COURSE (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of constructing an ultra-thin bonded (UTB) wearing course on a prepared pavement.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Fine Aggregate	1003.03
(b) Coarse Aggregate (Note 1).....	1004.03
(c) Mineral Filler	1011
(d) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2)	1032
(e) Bituminous Materials (Note 3)	1032

Note 1. The blending, alternate use, and/or substitutions of aggregates from different sources for use in this work will not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer. Any blending shall be by interlocked mechanical feeders. The blending shall be uniform, compatible with the other components of the mix, and the equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.

If blending aggregates, the blend shall have a washed gradation performed every other day or a minimum of three tests per week. Testing shall be completed before the aggregate receives final acceptance for use in the mix.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall conform to Article 1032.05 for an SBR or SBS PG 70-22.

Note 3. The bituminous material used for tack coat shall be a rapid setting anionic polymer modified emulsion or a rapid setting cationic polymer modified emulsion. When using a cationic material, the supplier shall certify prior to the start of mix production, the material has a positive particle charge when tested according to AASHTO T 59. When using either a cationic or anionic material, the supplier shall certify prior to the start of mix production, the material meets the following requirements.

Tests on Emulsions (AASHTO T 59)	Result
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, 77 °F (25 °C), s	20 - 100
Viscosity, Rotational Paddle, 77 °F (25 °C), mPa-s (AASHTO T 382)	40 - 200
Storage Stability Test, 24 hours, % ^{1/}	1 max.
Sieve Test, % retained on #20 (850 µm) sieve	0.05 max.
Residue from Distillation, %	63 min.
Demulsibility:	
35 ml, 0.02N CaCl ₂ , %, <u>or</u>	40 min.
35 ml, 0.8% dioctyl sodium sulfosuccinate, %	40 min.

Tests on Residue from Evaporation	Result
Penetration, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 g, 5 s, 0.1 mm, (AASHTO T 49)	90 - 150
Elastic Recovery, 50 °F (10 °C), straight sided, 5 cm/min, 20 cm elongation, 5 min hold, % (AASHTO T 301)	50 min.
Ash Content, % (AASHTO T 59)	1 max.

1/ Upon examination of the storage stability test cylinder after standing undisturbed for 24 hours, the surface shall show minimal to no white, milky colored substance and shall be a homogenous brown color throughout. The material may be released prior to completion of the test based on approval of the Department.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Tandem Rollers (Note 1)	1101.01
(b) Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant	1102.01
(c) Spreading and Finishing Machine (Note 2)	1102.03
(d) Heating Equipment	1102.07

Note 1. A minimum of two tandem rollers (T_B), operating in the static mode, sufficient to match paving production will be required.

Note 2. The spreading and finishing machine shall be a “spray-paver” capable of spraying the tack coat, applying the wearing course, and providing a smooth surface to the mat in one pass at the rate of 30 ft/min (9 m/min) or greater. The wearing course shall be spread over the tack coat within five seconds of applying the tack coat during normal paving speeds. No wheel or other part of the spray-paver shall come in contact with the tack coat before the wearing course is applied. The spray-paver shall also have the following:

- (1) a receiving hopper with a minimum of two heated twin screw feed augers,
- (2) an integral storage tank for tack coat material,
- (3) integral twin expandable emulsion spray bars located immediately in front of the asphalt spread augers and an activated screed,
- (4) variable width vibratory heated activated screed. The screed shall have the ability to be crowned at the center both positively and negatively and have vertically adjustable extensions to accommodate the desired pavement profile.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Mixture Design. The target values for the Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

ULTRA-THIN BONDED, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING)		
Sieve Size	IL-12.5 UTB	IL-9.5 UTB
3/4 in. (19 mm)	100	--
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	85 - 100	100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	55 - 80	85 - 100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	22 - 38	22 - 38
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	19 - 32	19 - 32
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	15 - 24	15 - 24
No. 30 (600 µm)	11 - 18	11 - 18
No. 50 (300 µm)	8 - 14	8 - 14
No. 100 (150 µm)	5 - 10	5 - 10
No. 200 (75 µm)	4 - 5.5	4 - 5.5
Asphalt Binder, %	4.6 - 6.1	4.8 - 6.1

The need for an anti-stripping additive shall be determined according to Article 1030.04(c).

The effective binder film thickness shall be a minimum of 0.3 ± 0.03 mils (10 ± 1 µm). The percent asphalt binder of the mix shall be determined by calculating the binder film thickness in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure (ITP) 406.

Draindown from the loose mixture shall not exceed 0.10 percent when tested according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305. The draindown shall be tested at the job mix formula asphalt content plus 0.5 percent. The temperature shall be the mixing temperature plus 59 °F (15 °C). The temperature shall not exceed 350 °F (175 °C).

The mixture shall not contain reclaimed materials.

The mixing temperature shall be according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 312.

Preparation of Mineral Aggregates. The aggregates shall be heated in such a manner as to assure the mixing temperature is uniformly maintained. The aggregates shall be dried to less than 0.3 percent residual moisture by weight. This may require the aggregate to be processed twice through the drier.

Mix Production. After target values have been determined for the JMF, an adjustment/plant change may be made according to the following limitations.

Parameter	Adjustment
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	± 5 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content ^{1/}	± 0.3 %

1/ The quantity of anti-stripping additive will not be included in this percentage.

Adjustments outside the above limitations will require a new mix design.

Placing. The placement conditions of Article 406.06(b) shall apply, except the surface of the existing pavement shall be cleaned using a mechanical or vacuum sweeper; and the mixture shall only be placed when the pavement and ambient air temperatures are at least 50 °F (10 °C) at the time of placement and the forecast is for rising temperatures.

The IL-12.5 UTB mixture shall be placed at a rate of 90 lb/sq yd (50 kg/sq m). The IL-9.5 UTB mixture shall be placed at a rate of 75 lb/sq yd (40 kg/sq m). These placement rates are based on a mixture with a unit weight of 100 lb/sq yd/in. (2.1 kg/sq m/mm) and a specific gravity of 2.5. Mixtures with a different specific gravity will require an adjusted placement rate to maintain the planned thickness.

The tack coat shall be uniformly spray applied with the spreading and finishing machine at a temperature of 120 - 180 °F (50 - 80 °C). The rate of application shall be accurately and continuously monitored to ensure a uniform application over the entire width to be overlaid. The rate of application shall be determined as follows.

- (a) Determination of In-Place Air Voids. Two 6 in. (150 mm) specimens shall be prepared according to AASHTO T 312 to 80 gyrations. The percent air voids shall be determined according to AASHTO T 269. The air void determination shall be the average of the two specimens. 2.5 percent air voids shall be added to the lab determined air voids to approximate in-place air voids.
- (b) Calculated Application Rate. Calculate the volume of 1 sq yd (1 sq m) of mix at a depth of 70 percent of the nominal maximum aggregate size. Multiply that volume by the percent of in-place air voids. Convert the volume to gal (L). Express the result in lb/sq ft (kg/sq m).

The Engineer will make field adjustments to the calculated application rate no greater than ± 0.05 lb/sq ft (± 0.25 kg/sq m) based on the existing surface condition. Once the target application rate is established, the tolerance shall be ± 0.01 lb/sq ft (± 0.05 kg/sq m).

Compaction. Compaction shall consist of each area of the mat receiving a minimum of two passes with a tandem roller, before the material temperature has fallen below 180 °F (80 °C).

Opening to Traffic. The wearing course may be opened to traffic when it has hardened to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance. Material testing shall be according to Article 1030.05, except the following tests will not be required.

- (a) Bituminous Core Density
- (b) Nuclear Density

(c) G_{mm} and G_{mb} testing

Additionally, the Contractor shall have a representative present during construction that is familiar with the lay down of the product and its design methods.

Method of Measurement. The bituminous material for tack coat will be measured for payment as specified in Section 1032.

The wearing course will be measured for payment in place and the quantity computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. The tack coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of residual asphalt for RAPID SETTING POLYMER MODIFIED EMULSION.

The wearing course will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ULTRA-THIN BONDED WEARING COURSE, of the mixture composition and friction aggregate specified.

80429



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Portland Cement Concrete – Haul Time
Date: April 17, 2020

This special provision was developed by the Central Bureau of Materials to increase the maximum haul time of concrete transported in nonagitator trucks.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts requiring cast-in-place concrete.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the July 31, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 17, 2020.

80430m

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE – HAUL TIME (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2020

Revise Article 1020.11(a)(7) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(7) Haul Time. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work. The maximum haul time shall be as follows.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge, °F (°C)	Maximum Haul Time ^{1/} (minutes)	
	Truck Mixer or Truck Agitator	Nonagitator Truck
50 - 64 (10 - 17.5)	90	45
> 64 (> 17.5) - without retarder	60	30
> 64 (> 17.5) - with retarder	90	45

1/ To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.”



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Patching
Date: April 17, 2020

This special provision was developed by the Central Bureau of Materials to allow Class PP-1 patches to be opened to traffic at the same opening strengths as the other Classes of PP concrete. It also updates rapid hardening cement in accordance with ASTM C 1600 without compromising the strength needs for Class PP-4 concrete.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts requiring Pavement Patching, Class A Patches, Class B Patches or Class C Patches.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the July 31, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 17, 2020.

80431m

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2020

Revise Article 701.17(e)(3)b. of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “b. Strength Tests. For patches constructed with Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, or PP-5 concrete, the pavement may be opened to traffic when test specimens have obtained a minimum flexural strength of 250 psi (1725 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 1600 psi (11,000 kPa) according to Article 1020.09. However, the concrete mixture shall obtain a minimum flexural strength of 600 psi (4150 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 3200 psi (22,100 kPa) in the time specified in Table 1 of Article 1020.04.

With the approval of the Engineer, concrete strength may be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 325.”

Revise Article 1001.01(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be on the Department’s qualified product list, and shall be according to ASTM C 1600 in addition to the following.

- (1) The cement shall have a minimum final set of 10 minutes, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 131.
- (2) The cement shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2000 psi (13,800 kPa) at 3.0 hours, 3200 psi (22,100 kPa) at 6.0 hours, and 4000 psi (27,600 kPa) at 24.0 hours, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 106.
- (3) The cement shall have a maximum drying shrinkage of 0.07 percent at 28 days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 596.
- (4) The cement shall have a maximum expansion of 0.04 percent at 14 days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1038.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.”



Illinois Department of Transportation

Memorandum

To: Regional Engineers
From: Jack A. Elston 
Subject: Special Provision for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Placement
Date: April 17, 2020

This special provision was developed by the Central Bureau of Materials to limit the time allowed to incorporate the unloaded concrete into the pavement work, as well as eliminate the requirement to use a mechanical concrete spreader.

This special provision should be inserted into contracts involving the following types of portland cement concrete (PCC) work: PCC Pavement, Shoulders, Base Course or Base Course Widening.

The districts should include the BDE Check Sheet marked with the applicable special provisions for the July 31, 2020 and subsequent lettings. The Project Coordination and Implementation Section will include a copy in the contract.

This special provision will be available on the transfer directory April 17, 2020.

80432m

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT PLACEMENT (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2020

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 420.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The concrete shall be deposited uniformly across the subgrade or subbase as close as possible to its final position. The time elapsing from when the concrete is unloaded until it is incorporated into the work shall not exceed 20 minutes. When required, hand spreading shall be accomplished with shovels.”

80432